

# Mitsubishi Electric AC Servo System



# **Rotary Servo Motor** User's Manual (For MR-J5)

- -HK-KT\_
- -HK-MT\_
- -HK-ST\_ -HK-RT\_

## **SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS**

Please read the instructions carefully before using the equipment.

To use the equipment correctly, do not attempt to install, operate, maintain, or inspect the equipment until you have read through this manual, installation guide, and appended documents carefully. Do not use the equipment until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions.

In this manual, the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION".

## **⚠ WARNING**

Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.



Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury.

Note that the CAUTION level may lead to a serious consequence depending on conditions. Please follow the instructions of both levels because they are important to personnel safety. Forbidden actions and required actions are indicated by the following diagrammatic symbols.



Indicates a forbidden action. For example, "No Fire" is indicated by





Indicates a required action. For example, grounding is indicated by



In this manual, precautions for hazards that can lead to property damage, instructions for other functions, and other information are shown separately in the "Point" area.

After reading this manual, keep it accessible to the operator.

### [Installation/wiring]

## **!** WARNING

- To prevent an electric shock, turn off the power and wait for 15 minutes or more (20 minutes or more for converter units/drive units) before starting wiring and/or inspection.
- To prevent an electric shock, ground the rotary servo motor securely.
- To prevent an electric shock, any person who is involved in wiring should be fully competent to do the work.
- To prevent an electric shock, do not attempt to wire the rotary servo motor until it has been mounted.
- To prevent an electric shock, do not touch the conductive parts.

### [Installation/wiring]

## **ACAUTION**

- To prevent injury, do not touch the rotor of the rotary servo motor during operation.
- To prevent injury, transport the products correctly according to their mass.
- To prevent injury when handling the rotary servo motor, do not touch sharp edges such as the sharp edges of the rotary servo motor and the shaft keyway with bare hands.

### [Maintenance]

## **WARNING**

 To prevent an electric shock, any person who is involved in inspection should be fully competent to do the work.

## **ABOUT THE MANUAL**

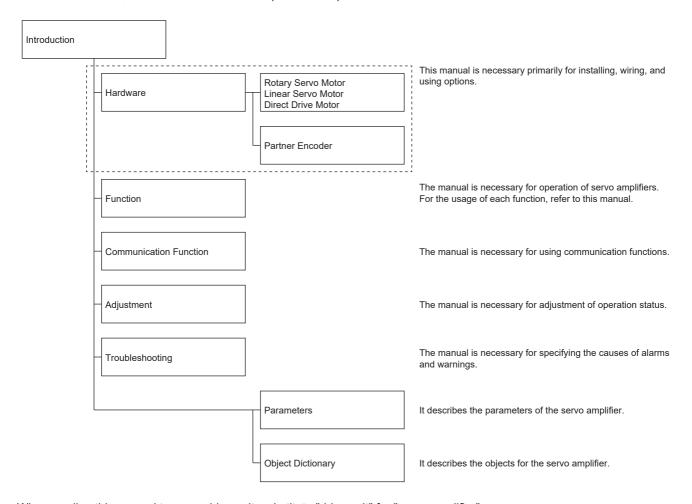


e-Manuals are Mitsubishi Electric FA electronic book manuals that can be browsed with a dedicated tool.

e-Manuals enable the following:

- · Searching for desired information in multiple manuals at the same time (manual cross searching)
- · Jumping from a link in a manual to another manual for reference
- · Browsing for hardware specifications by scrolling over the components shown in product illustrations
- · Bookmarking frequently referenced information
- · Copying sample programs to engineering tools

If using the servo for the first time, prepare and use the following related manuals to ensure that the servo is used safely. For the related manuals, refer to the User's Manual (Introduction).



When reading this manual to use a drive unit, substitute "drive unit" for "servo amplifier".

#### Global standards and regulations

Compliance with the indicated global standards and regulations is current as of the release date of this manual. Some standards and regulations may have been modified or withdrawn.

## **CABLES USED FOR WIRING**

Cables mentioned in this manual are selected based on an ambient temperature of 40 °C.

## **U.S. CUSTOMARY UNITS**

U.S. customary units are not shown in this manual. Convert the values if necessary according to the following table.

Quantity	SI (metric) unit	U.S. customary unit
Mass	1 [kg]	2.2046 [lb]
Length	1 [mm]	0.03937 [inch]
Torque	1 [N•m]	141.6 [oz•inch]
Moment of inertia	1 [(× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> )]	5.4675 [oz•inch <sup>2</sup> ]
Load (thrust load/axial load)	1 [N]	0.2248 [lbf]
Temperature	N [°C] × 9/5 + 32	N [°F]

## **CONTENTS**

SAFE	TY INSTRUCTIONS	1
ABOL	JT THE MANUAL	3
CABL	ES USED FOR WIRING	3
	CUSTOMARY UNITS	
СНА	PTER 1 INTRODUCTION	10
1.1	Rating plate	10
1.2	Environment	12
1.3	Parts identification	13
1.4	Electromagnetic brake	14
1.5	Rotary servo motor shaft shapes	16
1.6	Servo motors with functional safety	18
1.7	Instructions on storage	18
1.8	Instructions on maintenance	18
1.9	Instructions on protection	18
СНА	PTER 2 INSTALLATION	19
2.1	Mounting direction	
2.2	Load mounting/dismounting precautions	21
2.3	Permissible load for the shaft	22
2.4	Protection from oil and water	22
2.5	Cable	23
2.6	Rotary servo motors with an oil seal	23
2.7	Inspection items	24
	Periodic inspection	24
2.8	Parts with a service life	24
2.9	Machine accuracy	25
2.10	Instructions on swing rotation	25
2.11	Mounting rotary servo motors	26
СНА	PTER 3 CONNECTORS USED FOR ROTARY SERVO MOTOR WIRING	27
3.1	Selection of connectors	27
3.2	Wiring connectors (connector configuration A)	29
3.3	Wiring connectors (connector configurations B/C/D/E)	30
CHA	APTER 4 CONNECTING THE SERVO AMPLIFIER AND	
	ROTARY SERVO MOTOR	34
4.1	Precautions for wiring	35
4.2	Wiring	36
	HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK-RT (1.0 kW - 2.0 kW) series	36
	HK-ST series/HK-RT (3.5 kW - 7.0 kW) series	51
4.3	Selection example of wires	56
<b></b>	DTED 5 WIDING ODTION	
CHA	APTER 5 WIRING OPTION	59
5.1	Cables/connector sets	
	Combinations of cables/connector sets	
	Cable and connector list	61

5.2	Motor cables/connector sets	68
	MR-AEPB2CBL_M/MR-AEP2CBL_M	68
	MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML	
	MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML	
	MR-AEPB1CBL_M/MR-AEP1CBL_M	78
5.3	Encoder cable	81
	MR-AEKCBL_M	81
	MR-AENSCBL_M	84
	MR-J3ENSCBL_M	87
5.4	Wires for option cables	90
	Precautions for option cables	90
	MR-AEPB2CBL_ML/MR-AEPB2CBL_MH	91
	MR-AEP2CBL_ML/MR-AEP2CBL_MH	92
	MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML/MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML	93
	MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML	94
	MR-AEPB1CBL_ML/MR-AEP1CBL_ML	95
	MR-AEPB1CBL_MH/MR-AEP1CBL_MH	
	MR-AENSCBL_M-L/MR-AENSCBL_M-H	
	MR-AEKCBL_M-L/MR-AEKCBL_M-H	
	MR-J3ENSCBL_M-L/MR-J3ENSCBL_M-H	
5.5	Shielding CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C connectors	
5.6	Cable flex life	
CHA	APTER 6 HK-KT SERIES	102
6.1	Model designation	103
6.2	Standard specifications	104
	Standard specifications list	104
	Torque characteristics	111
	Permissible load for the output shaft	118
6.3	The graph of overload protection characteristics of rotary servo motor	120
6.4	Characteristics of electromagnetic brake	120
6.5	Derating	121
	Restrictions on the flange size	122
	Restrictions on the ambient temperature	123
	Restrictions on the altitude	123
6.6	Rotary servo motors with special shafts	124
	D-cut shaft	124
	L-cut shaft	125
	Keyed shaft (with double round-ended key)	125
	Keyed shaft (without key)	126
6.7	Geared servo motor	127
	For general industrial machine (G1)	127
	For high precision applications (G5/G7)	
6.8	Mounting/removing connectors	
-	Mounting connectors	
	Removing connectors	
6.9	Dimensions	
	Without gear reducer	
	With gear reducer for general industrial machine	
	With flange-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting	

	With shaft-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting	144
	Cable direction: Load side/opposite direction of the load side	146
	Cable direction: Vertical	147
CHA	APTER 7 HK-MT SERIES	148
7.1	Model designation	
7.2	Standard specifications	149
	Standard specifications list	149
	Torque characteristics	
	Permissible load for the output shaft	155
7.3	Characteristics of electromagnetic brake	
7.4	Derating	158
	Restrictions on the flange size	159
	Restrictions on the ambient temperature	
	Restrictions on the altitude	160
7.5	Rotary servo motors with special shafts	161
	D-cut shaft	
	L-cut shaft	
	Keyed shaft (with double round-ended key)	
	Keyed shaft (without key)	
7.6	Mounting connectors	
7.7	Dimensions	
CHA	APTER 8 HK-ST SERIES	
8.1	Model designation	
8.2	Standard specifications	167
	Standard specifications list	167
	Torque characteristics	175
	Permissible load for the output shaft	
8.3	The graph of overload protection characteristics of rotary servo motor	
8.4	Characteristics of electromagnetic brake	
8.5	Derating	
	Restrictions on the flange size	
	Restrictions on the ambient temperature	
	Restrictions on the altitude	
8.6	Rotary servo motors with special shafts	
	Keyed shaft (with double round-ended key)	
	Keyed shaft (without key)	186
8.7	Geared servo motor	
	For general industrial machine (G1/G1H)	
	For high precision applications (G5/G7)	
8.8	Mounting connectors	
	One-touch lock fitting.	
	Screw fitting	
8.9	Dimensions	
J.J	Without gear reducer	
	With gear reducer for general industrial machine	
	With gear reducer for general industrial machine (foot-mounting)	
	With flange-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting	
	With shaft-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting	
	That shall bullet type goal reducer for high precision applications, liange mounting	

CHA	PTER 9 HK-RT SERIES	220
9.1	Model designation	220
9.2	Standard specifications	221
	Standard specifications list	221
	Torque characteristics	225
	Permissible load for the output shaft	227
9.3	Characteristics of electromagnetic brake	228
9.4	Derating	229
	Restrictions on the flange size	229
	Restrictions on the ambient temperature	230
	Restrictions on the altitude	230
9.5	Rotary servo motors with special shafts	231
	Keyed shaft (with double round-ended key)	231
	Keyed shaft (without key)	232
9.6	Mounting connectors	232
9.7	Dimensions	233
	Cable direction: Load side/opposite direction of the load side	238
	Cable direction: Vertical	239
СНА	PTER 10 COMPLIANCE WITH EACH REGION	240
10.1	Compliance with CE/UKCA marking	240
	CE/UKCA marking	240
	For compliance	240
10.2	Compliance with UL/CSA standard	241
	Flange size	241
	Selection example of wires	242
СПУ	PTER 11 APPENDIX	244
11.1	Rotary servo motor ID codes	
11.2	Selection example of rotary servo motor power cable	
11.3	Connector dimensions	
	MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVLD(7.5)	
	MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVL(11.9)	
	MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVSD(7.5)	
	MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVS(11.9)	
	CMV1-SP10S-M_/CMV1-SP2S	
	CMV1-AP10S-M_/CMV1-AP2S	
	CMV1S-SP10S-M_/CMV1S-SP2S	
	CMV1S-AP10S-M_/CMV1S-AP2S	
	JL10-6ASE-EB	
	JL10-8ASE-EB	
	JL04V-6ASE-EB-R	
	JL04V-8ASE-EBH-R	
44.4	JL04CK(_)R	
11.4	Fabricating the encoder cable	
11.5	Gear reducer model designation	
	HK-KT_G1	
	HK-KT_G5/G7	
	HK-ST_G1/G1H	
	IIII-UI Ud/UI	

REVISIONS	
WARRANTY	
TRADEMARKS	

# 1 INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 Rating plate

Products proven to comply with the standards set by a given Certification Body are marked with the appropriate certification marks. The marks vary for each Certification Body.

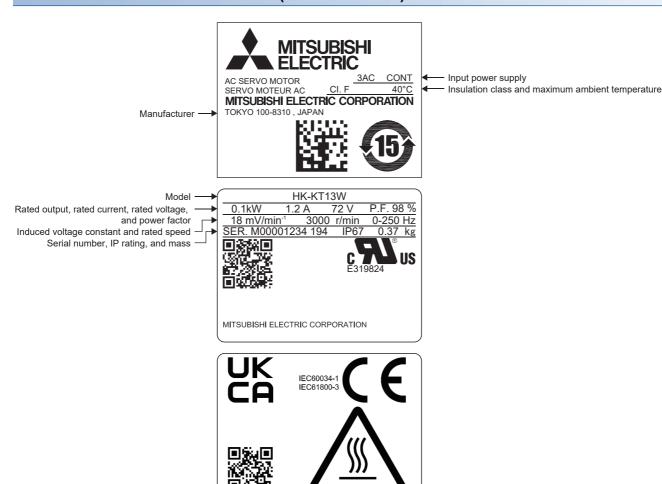
The date of manufacture of the rotary servo motor is indicated in the serial number on the rating plate.

For the date of manufacture, the last two digits of the year and the month in numerical format [1 to 9, X (10), Y (11), and Z (12)] are displayed.

For April 2019, the serial number would be "SER. \_\_\_\_\_ 194".

The following shows an example of the rating plate for explanation of each item.

#### HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK-RT (1.0 kW - 2.0 kW) series



MADE IN JAPAN FABRIQUÉ AU JAPON

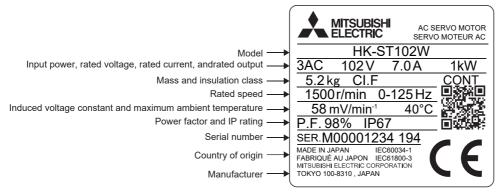
Country of origin -

#### HK-ST series/HK-RT (3.5 kW - 7.0 kW) series

The rating plate indicates the characteristic values for when the torque has been increased by changing the servo amplifier. For the characteristics in combination with each servo amplifier, refer to "Servo amplifier/motor combinations" in the following manuals.

MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)

MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)





## 1.2 Environment

Conditions	Operation	Storage		
Ambient temperature	0 °C to 60 °C (non-freezing) *2	-15 °C to 70 °C (non-freezing)		
Ambient humidity	10 %RH to 90 %RH (non-condensing)	10 %RH to 90 %RH (non-condensing)		
Ambience*1	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflam	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, dust, nor high magnetic field		
Altitude	2000 m or less *3			
External magnetic field	10 mT or less			
Vibration resistance	Refer to the following.  Page 104 Standard specifications  Page 149 Standard specifications  Page 167 Standard specifications  Page 221 Standard specifications			

<sup>\*1</sup> Do not use in an environment where there is exposure to oil mist, oil, and water.

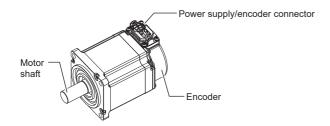
- Page 121 Derating
- Page 158 Derating
- Page 183 Derating
- Page 229 Derating
- \*3 Refer to the following for restrictions on using this product at an altitude exceeding 1000 m and up to 2000 m.
  - Page 121 Derating
  - Page 158 Derating
  - Page 183 Derating
  - Page 229 Derating

<sup>\*2</sup> Refer to the following for restrictions on the ambient temperature.

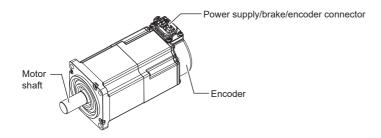
## 1.3 Parts identification

#### HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK-RT (1.0 kW - 2.0 kW) series

#### **■**Without an electromagnetic brake

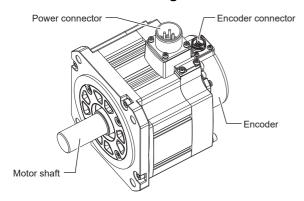


#### **■**With an electromagnetic brake

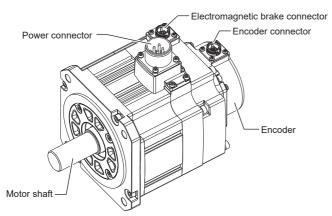


#### HK-ST series/HK-RT (3.5 kW - 7.0 kW) series

#### **■**Without an electromagnetic brake



#### **■**With an electromagnetic brake

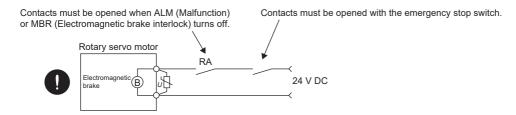


## 1.4 Electromagnetic brake

The rotary servo motor with an electromagnetic brake can be used to prevent a drop in vertical lift applications or to ensure double safety at an emergency stop, for example. When operating the rotary servo motor, supply power to the electromagnetic brake to release the brake. Switching power off enables the electromagnetic brake.

#### **Precautions**

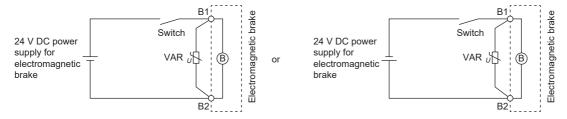
- The electromagnetic brake on the rotary servo motor is designed to hold the motor shaft and should not be used for ordinary braking.
- Incorrect wiring, service life, or the mechanical structure (e.g. where a ball screw and the rotary servo motor are coupled via a timing belt) may cause the electromagnetic brake to be unable to hold the motor shaft. To ensure safety, install a stopper on the machine side.
- If it is assumed that a power failure or product malfunction may result in a hazardous situation, use a rotary servo motor with an electromagnetic brake or provide an external brake system for holding purpose to prevent such hazard.
- Configure an electromagnetic brake circuit that interlocks with the external emergency stop switch.



- The electromagnetic brake is provided to prevent a drop at a power failure or servo alarm occurrence during vertical drive or to hold a shaft at a stop. Do not use it for normal braking (including braking at servo-lock).
- The electromagnetic brake has a release delay time. Ensure enough time between releasing the electromagnetic brake and starting the rotary servo motor. Check the release delay time with an actual machine.
- For details of the circuit configuration, refer to "Servo motor with an electromagnetic brake" in the following manuals.
- MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)
- MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)
- For details of the timing chart, refer to "Electromagnetic brake interlock function" in the following manual.
- MR-J5 User's Manual (Function)
- · When the electromagnetic brake is released, the temperature of the rotary servo motor may increase regardless of driving.
- The service life of the brake may be shortened under sudden acceleration/deceleration conditions.

#### Electromagnetic brake power supply

Prepare the following power supply for use with the electromagnetic brake only. The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.



A surge absorber (VAR) must be installed between B1 and B2. For a selection example of surge absorbers, refer to the "Characteristics of electromagnetic brake" section in the chapter of the applicable rotary servo motor series.

When a diode is used as a surge absorber, the electromagnetic braking time becomes longer.

#### Sound generation

The brake lining may rattle during a low-speed operation; however, it poses no functional problem.

The noise may be reduced or eliminated by the machine resonance suppression filter set with the parameters of the servo amplifier. For details, refer to "Machine resonance suppression filter" in the following manual.

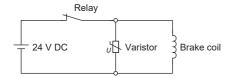
MR-J5 User's Manual (Adjustment)

#### Selection of surge absorbers for electromagnetic brake circuit

The following shows an example of how to select a varistor as a surge absorber.

#### **■**Selection conditions

Item	Conditions
Electromagnetic brake specification	R [ $\Omega$ ]: Resistance L [H]: Inductance Vb [V]: Power supply voltage
Desired suppression voltage	Vs [V] or less
Durable surge application time	N times



#### ■Tentative selection and verification of surge absorber

· Maximum permissible circuit voltage of varistor

Tentatively select a varistor whose maximum permissible voltage is larger than Vb [V].

· Brake current (lb)

$$lb = \frac{Vb}{R} [A]$$

· Energy (E) generated by brake coil

$$E = \frac{L \times Ib^2}{2} [J]$$

· Varistor limit voltage (Vi)

From the energy (E) generated in the brake coil and the varistor characteristic diagram, calculate the varistor limit voltage (Vi) when the brake current (Ib) flows into the tentatively selected varistor during opening of the circuit.

Vi is favorable when the varistor limit voltage (Vi) [V] is smaller than the desired suppressed voltage (Vs) [V].

If Vi is not smaller than Vs, reselect a varistor or improve the withstand voltage of devices.

• Surge current width (τ)

Given that the varistor absorbs all energies, the surge current width (t) is as follows.

$$\tau = \frac{E}{Vi \times Ib}$$
 [S]

· Examining surge life of varistor

From the varistor characteristic diagram, find the guaranteed current value (lp) in which the number of the surge application life is N at the surge current width  $(\tau)$ . Calculate the guaranteed current value (lp) ratio (lp/lb) to brake current (lb). If a sufficient margin is ensured for lp/lb, the number of the surge application life N [time] can be considered as favorable.

#### Other precautions

A leakage magnetic flux occurs at the shaft end of the servo motor with an electromagnetic brake. Note that chips, screws, and other debris are attracted.

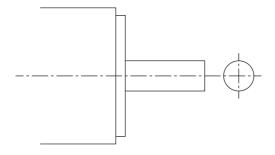
## 1.5 Rotary servo motor shaft shapes

Do not use shafts other than the straight shaft for frequent start/stop applications. Use a friction coupling or the like when coupling the shaft with a machine.

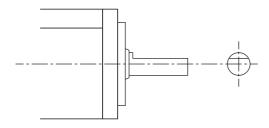
There are six shaft shape types for the rotary servo motor: straight shaft, D-cut shaft, L-cut shaft, keyed shaft (with double round-ended key), keyed shaft (without key), and keyed shaft (with single pointed key).

The keyed shaft (with single pointed key) supports only geared servo motors for high precision applications.

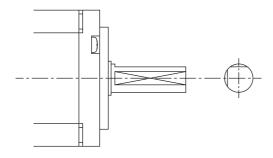
#### Straight shaft



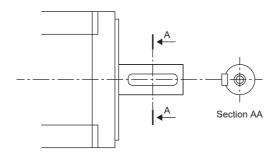
#### **D-cut shaft**



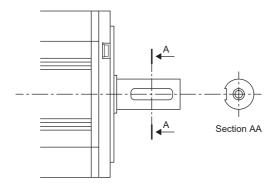
#### L-cut shaft



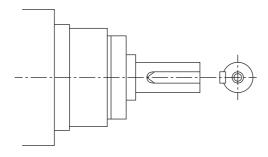
#### Keyed shaft (with double round-ended key)



## Keyed shaft (without key)



## Keyed shaft (with single pointed key)



## 1.6 Servo motors with functional safety

The HK-KT series, HK-MT series, HK-ST series, and HK-RT series support servo motors with functional safety. The specifications and dimensions of servo motors with functional safety are not changed.

For the available safety-sub functions and the achievable safety levels, refer to "Functional safety" in the User's Manual (Introduction).

## 1.7 Instructions on storage

#### Precautions

Note the following when storing the rotary servo motor for an extended period of time (guideline: three or more months).

- · Always store the servo motor indoors in a clean and dry place.
- · When storing in a dusty and humid area, take measures such as covering the whole product.
- · If the insulation resistance of the magnet wire decreases, reconsider how the equipment is being stored.
- Although the servo motor has been given rust prevention treatment with paint and preventive oil before shipment, rust may still appear depending on the storage period and conditions. If the servo motor is to be stored for longer than six months, apply rust prevention oil again, especially to the machined surfaces of the shaft and other parts.
- Before using the product after an extended storage, hand-turn the rotary servo motor output shaft and check to ensure that there is no abnormality. For the rotary servo motor with an electromagnetic brake, check it after releasing the electromagnetic brake with the brake power supply.
- · When the product has been stored for an extended period of time, contact your local sales office.

## 1.8 Instructions on maintenance

#### **Precautions**

- To prevent the scuffed surface, do not scratch the coated surface with hard objects nor clean the coated surface with an organic solvent.
- For repair and parts replacement, contact your local sales office.

## 1.9 Instructions on protection

#### Precautions

• Provide adequate protection to prevent an unexpected restart after an instantaneous power failure.

# 2 INSTALLATION

#### Precautions

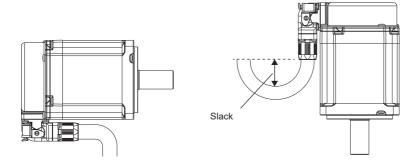
- Install the rotary servo motor on incombustible material. Installing them either directly on or near combustibles may lead to smoke or a fire.
- Provide adequate protection so as to prevent conductive matter (such as screws and metal fragments) and combustible matter (such as oil) from entering the rotary servo motor.
- The temperature of the rotary servo motor may exceed 100 °C depending on the operating method. Take safety measures such as providing covers.
- The eyebolts of the rotary servo motor are only for transportation of the rotary servo motor. Do not use them to transport the rotary servo motor when it is mounted on a machine.
- Be sure to install the geared servo motor in the specified direction. Not doing so will cause oil leakage which may lead to a fire and malfunction.
- Do not overtighten the eyebolts of the rotary servo motor. To prevent damage to the tap, avoid tightening too hard.
- Do not stack in excess of the specified number of product packages.
- Do not carry the rotary servo motor by the cables, connectors, or encoder. Doing so may cause the rotary servo motor to drop.
- · When installing the rotary servo motor, follow the user's manual and install the motor in a place that can support its weight.
- · Do not install or operate any rotary servo motor that is missing parts or is damaged.
- Securely fix the rotary servo motor to a machine. If attached insecurely, the motor may come off during operation.
- To prevent a connection failure, malfunction, or similar problem, do not strike the connector.
- Be sure to measure the vibration level with the rotary servo motor mounted on the machine. A great vibration may cause early damage to a bearing, encoder, brake, and gear reducer. The great vibration may also cause the poor connector connection or bolt looseness.
- For the gain adjustment at the equipment startup, check the torque waveform and the speed waveform with a
  measurement device to check that no vibration occurs. If the vibration occurs due to high gain, the vibration may cause
  early damage to the rotary servo motor.
- Use the product within the specified environment. For the environment, refer to the specifications of the rotary servo motor series.
- To prevent an encoder malfunction from occurring, do not apply shocks, e.g. hit with a hammer, when coupling the shaft end of the rotary servo motor.
- To prevent the shaft from being broken, do not subject the shaft of the rotary servo motor to more than the permissible load.
- To prevent the shaft from being broken and bearing from being worn out, do not use a rigid coupling when coupling a load to the rotary servo motor.
- To prevent vibration during rotary servo motor operation and to prevent damage to the bearings and encoder, the balance level of the load needs to be as even as possible.
- To prevent a malfunction, do not use the rotary servo motor where the shaft-through portion may be subject to pressure (e.g. compressed air).
- Take safety measures such as providing covers to avoid accidentally touching the rotor of rotary servo motor during operation.
- Do not get on the equipment or put a heavy load on it.
- Do not drop or strike the rotary servo motor.
- To prevent a fire or injury from occurring in case of an earthquake or other natural disasters, securely install, mount, and wire the rotary servo motor in accordance with the user's manual.
- To prevent an electric shock or a fire, do not disassemble, repair, or modify the product. Disassembled, repaired, and/or modified products are not covered under warranty.
- The equipment must be installed in the specified direction.
- Do not use the product in environments where it is exposed to strong magnetic fields, electric fields, or radiation. Doing so may cause operation failure or malfunction.

## 2.1 Mounting direction

The mounting direction of the rotary servo motor is shown in the following table.

Rotary servo motor series	Mounting direction
HK-KT	Any direction
HK-MT	
HK-ST	
HK-RT	

It is recommended to set the connector section downward if the rotary servo motor is mounted horizontally. Examine the cable clamping method, and give a gentle slack to the connection cable, to prevent excessive load from being applied to the connector and cable connection part.



#### Rotary servo motor with an electromagnetic brake

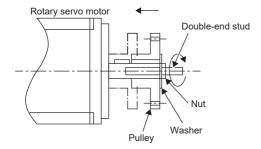
The rotary servo motor with an electromagnetic brake can also be mounted in the same directions as the one without an electromagnetic brake. When the servo motor with an electromagnetic brake is mounted with the shaft end upward, the brake plate may generate sliding sound but it is not a fault.

#### Geared servo motor

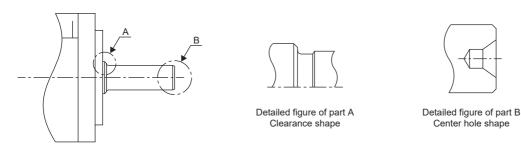
The installing direction of the geared servo motor varies depending on the type of the gear reducer. Be sure to install the geared servo motor in the specified direction. For details, refer to the chapter of the applicable rotary servo motor series.

## 2.2 Load mounting/dismounting precautions

• When mounting a pulley to the rotary servo motor with a keyed shaft, use the screw hole in the shaft end. To fit the pulley, first insert a double-end bolt into the screw hole of the shaft, put a washer against the end face of the coupling, and insert and tighten a nut to force the pulley in.

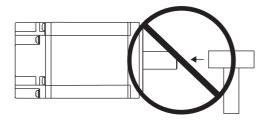


- · For shafts without a keyway, use a friction coupling or the like for coupling the rotary servo motor with a load.
- · When removing the pulley, use a pulley remover to protect the shaft from excessive load and impact.
- To ensure safety, fit a protective cover or the like on the rotary area, such as the pulley, mounted to the shaft.
- When a threaded shaft end part is needed to mount a pulley on the shaft, please contact your local sales office.
- The direction of the encoder on the rotary servo motor cannot be changed.
- When mounting the rotary servo motor, use spring washers or similar parts and fully tighten the bolts so that they do not become loose due to vibration.
- The part A of the shaft has a grinding clearance shaped as shown in the detailed figure of the part A, and the part B of the shaft has the center hole shaped as shown in the detailed figure of the part B. As these dimensions vary widely depending on the products and cannot be guaranteed, do not use the dimensions for positioning pulleys or washers. In addition, approximately C0.4 of the shaft edge is trimmed off (the dimensions may vary depending on the products).



#### **Precautions**

· To prevent a malfunction on the encoder, the shaft end must not be hammered during assembling.



· Do not process the shaft to avoid damage to the encoder and bearing.

## 2.3 Permissible load for the shaft

For the permissible load for the shaft specific to the rotary servo motor, refer to the chapter of the applicable rotary servo motor series.

- · Use a flexible coupling and adjust the misalignment of the shaft to less than the permissible radial load.
- When using a pulley, sprocket, or timing belt, keep the radial load within the permissible value.
- · Exceeding the permissible load can cause deterioration of the bearing and damage to the shaft.
- The load indicated in this section is a static load in a single direction and does not include eccentric loads. To prevent the rotary servo motor being damaged, make eccentric loads as small as possible.

#### Precautions

Do not use a rigid coupling as it may apply excessive bending load to the shaft of the rotary servo motor, leading the shaft to break and the bearing to wear out.

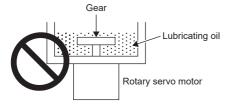
## 2.4 Protection from oil and water

Provide adequate protection to prevent foreign matter, such as oil from entering the rotary servo motor shaft. When installing the rotary servo motor, consider the items in this section.

· Do not use the rotary servo motor with its cable soaked in oil or water.



When the servo motor is to be installed with the shaft end upward, provide measures so that it is not exposed to oil and
water entering from the machine side, gear box, etc.



- If oil such as cutting oil splashes on the servo motor, the sealant, packing, cable, and other parts may be affected depending on the oil type.
- In the environment where the rotary servo motor is exposed to oil mist, oil, or water, the rotary servo motor of the standard specifications may not be usable. Please contact your local sales office.

## **2.5** Cable

The power supply and encoder cables routed from the rotary servo motor should be fixed to the rotary servo motor to keep them unmovable. Otherwise, the cable may be disconnected. In addition, do not modify the connectors, terminals, and other areas at the ends of the cables.

#### Precautions

The cables should not be damaged, stressed, loaded, or pinched.

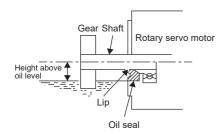
## 2.6 Rotary servo motors with an oil seal

For rotary servo motors with an oil seal, the oil seal prevents the entry of oil into the rotary servo motor. Make sure to install it in accordance with this section.

Even if the oil seal on the rotary servo motor makes noises during operation, it does not indicate a problem with the functions.

#### Pressure and oil level

Install the rotary servo motor horizontally, and set the oil level in the gear box to be always lower than the oil seal lip. If the oil level is higher than the oil seal lip, the oil enters the rotary servo motor and may cause a malfunction. For the height above oil level, refer to the chapter of the applicable rotary servo motor series.



High pressure against the oil seal causes abrasion, which shortens the service life of the product. Keep constant internal pressure by equipping a ventilator to the gear box.

#### **Temperature**

If the oil seal lip reaches a high temperature, the service life of the oil seal will be shortened. The maximum applicable temperature of material of the oil lip is 100 °C, and the temperature of the oil lip increases by 10 °C to 15 °C at maximum rotation. Keep high-temperature oil away from the oil lip.

## 2.7 Inspection items

- To prevent a malfunction, do not perform an insulation resistance test (megger test) on the rotary servo motor.
- · Customers must not disassemble and/or repair the equipment.

#### **Periodic inspection**

Perform the following inspections.

- · Check the bearings, brake section, and the like for unusual noise.
- Check the cables and the like for scratches or cracks. Inspect them periodically according to operating conditions
  especially when the cables are movable.
- · Check the rotary servo motor shaft and coupling for misalignment.
- Check the power connector and encoder connector tightening screws for looseness.

## 2.8 Parts with a service life

The service life of the following parts is listed below. If any fault is found in a part, replace it immediately because its service life varies depending on the operating methods and environment. For parts replacement, please contact your local sales office.

Part name	Recommended service life	
Bearings	20000 hours to 30000 hours	
Encoder	20000 hours to 30000 hours	
Oil seal	5000 hours	
Gear reducer	10000 hours to 20000 hours	

#### **Bearings**

When the motor is run at rated speed and at rated load, bearings should be changed every 20000 to 30000 hours as a guideline. As this differs depending on the operating conditions, the bearings must also be changed if unusual noise or vibration occurs during inspection.

#### Oil seal

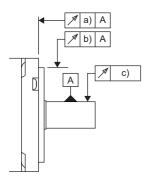
Oil seals must be changed in 5000 hours of operation at rated speed as a guideline. This differs depending on the operating conditions. The oil seals must also be changed if oil leakage a similar problem is found during inspection.

Even if the oil seal on the rotary servo motor makes noises during operation, it does not indicate a problem with the functions.

## 2.9 Machine accuracy

The following table shows the machine accuracy of the output shaft and mounting parts of the rotary servo motor.

Accuracy [mm]	Measuring position	Flange size		
		□90 or less	□130	□176
Runout of flange surface to output shaft	a)	0.05	0.06	0.08
Runout of fitting OD of flange surface	b)	0.04	0.04	0.06
Runout of output shaft end	c)	0.02	0.02	0.03



## 2.10 Instructions on swing rotation

If the rotary servo motor performs a swing rotation (moves continuously in both the positive and negative direction) within a small angle, rotate the rotary servo motor by equal to or more than the smallest swing angle in the following, at least once a day to keep the bearings lubricated.

Flange size	Minimum oscillation angle
□40, □60	140°
□80, □90, □130	120°
□176	110°

## 2.11 Mounting rotary servo motors

Be sure to use the rotary servo motor within the specified environment, and mount the rotary servo motor on a machine having the equivalent heat dissipation effect as the following aluminum flange.

The temperature rise value of the rotary servo motor changes depending on its mounting environment, operating conditions, and other factors. Make sure that alarms do not occur on the actual machine before operation.

Flange size [mm]	Rotary servo motor						
	HK-KT	HK-MT	HK-ST	HK-RT			
250 × 250 × 6	053W 13W 1M3W 13UW 23W	053(V)W 13(V)W 1M3(V)W 23(V)W	_	_			
250 × 250 × 12	43(4)W	43(V)W	_	_			
300 × 300 × 12	63(4)W 23UW 43UW 63(4)UW 7M3(4)W 103(4)W 7M3UW 103(4)UW	63(V)W 7M3(V)W 103(V)W	52(4)W 102(4)W 172(4)W 202(4)AW 302(4)W	103(4)W 153(4)W 203(4)W			
300 × 300 × 20	153(4)W 203(4)W 202(4)W	-	202(4)W 352(4)W	-			
550 × 550 × 30	-	-	7M2UW 172UW 353(4)W 503(4)W	353(4)W 503(4)W 703(4)W			
650 × 650 × 35	_	_	502(4)W 702(4)W	_			

# 3 CONNECTORS USED FOR ROTARY SERVO MOTOR WIRING

#### **Precautions**

- The indicated IP rating is the connector's protection against ingress of dust and water when the connector is connected to a rotary servo motor. If the IP rating of the connector and rotary servo motor varies, the overall IP rating depends on the lowest IP rating of all components.
- If the mating part of the connector has a flaw or an excessive load (including a temporary load at installation or other situations) is applied to the connector and cable clamp, the performance of the connector IP rating may not be satisfied.
- The fitting warranty is applied only to the option cables and the connectors manufactured by the manufacturers introduced in this manual.

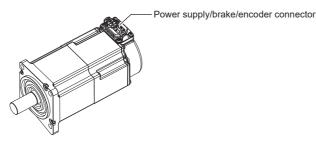
## 3.1 Selection of connectors

Use the connector configuration products given in the table as the connectors for connection with the rotary servo motor. Refer to the following for the compatible connector configuration products.

Page 29 Wiring connectors (connector configuration A)

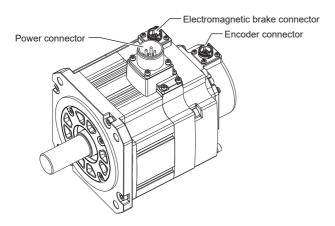
Page 30 Wiring connectors (connector configurations B/C/D/E)

#### HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK-RT (1.0 kW - 2.0 kW) series



Rotary servo motor	Wiring connector					
	For encoder	For electromagnetic brake	For power supply			
HK-KT_	Connector configuration A					
HK-MT_						
HK-RT103(4)W HK-RT153(4)W HK-RT203(4)W						

#### HK-ST series/HK-RT (3.5 kW - 7.0 kW) series



Rotary servo motor	Wiring connector	Wiring connector						
	For encoder	For electromagnetic brake	For power supply					
HK-ST52(4)W HK-ST102(4)W HK-ST172(4)W HK-ST202(4)AW HK-ST302(4)W HK-ST353(4)W HK-ST503(4)W	Connector configuration B *2	Connector configuration C *2	Connector configuration D *1*2					
HK-ST7M2UW HK-ST172UW HK-ST202(4)W HK-ST352(4)W HK-ST502(4)W HK-ST702(4)W			Connector configuration E					
HK-RT353(4)W HK-RT503(4)W HK-RT703(4)W								

<sup>\*1</sup> To make the HK-ST503W comply with the UL/CSA standard, the connector configuration D cannot be used. Refer to the following for details.

Page 243 HK-ST series

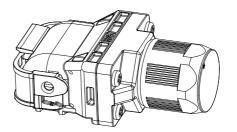
<sup>\*2</sup> Connectors used for the geared servo motor HK-ST152(4)\_ are the same as those for the HK-ST172(4)W.

## 3.2 Wiring connectors (connector configuration A)

#### Load-side lead/opposite to load-side lead



Two cable type

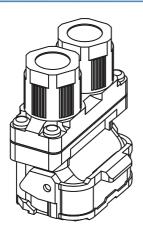


One cable type

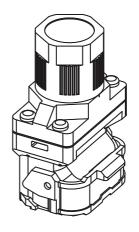
Connector configuration	Feature	Plug (Hirose Electric)					
		Туре	Connector	Contact	Applicable cable OD	motor-side connector *1	
A	IP67	Dual cable	MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVLD(7.5)	(1) For power supply	φ7.5 ± 0.3	MT50W-8D/	
		Single cable	MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVL(11.9)	Contact model: MT50E-1820SCFA Applicable wire size: AWG 20 to 18 Crimping tool: HT802/MT50E-1820S (2) For electromagnetic brake/encoder Contact model: MT50D-2224SCFA Applicable wire size: AWG 24 to 22 Crimping tool: HT802/MT50D-2224S	φ11.9 ± 0.3	2D3E-PE-FL	

<sup>\*1</sup> The connector to be mated.

#### **Vertical lead**



Two cable type

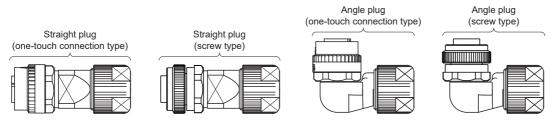


One cable type

Connector configuration	Feature	Plug (Hiro	Rotary servo			
		Туре	Connector	Contact	Applicable cable OD	motor-side connector *1
A	IP67	Dual cable	MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVSD(7.5)	(1) For power supply	φ7.5 ± 0.3	MT50W-8D/
	11 07	Single cable	MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVS(11.9)	Contact model: MT50E-1820SCFA Applicable wire size: AWG 20 to 18 Crimping tool: HT802/MT50E-1820S (2) For electromagnetic brake/encoder Contact model: MT50D-2224SCFA Applicable wire size: AWG 24 to 22 Crimping tool: HT802/MT50D-2224S	φ11.9 ± 0.3	2D3E-PE-FL

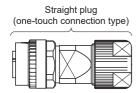
<sup>\*1</sup> The connector to be mated.

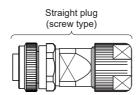
# 3.3 Wiring connectors (connector configurations B/C/D/E)

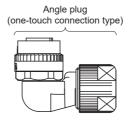


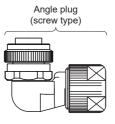
Connector	Feature	re Plug (DDK)						
configuration		Type	Plug	Socket contact	Contact shape	Cable OD [mm] (reference)	motor encoder connector *1	
В	IP67	Straight	CMV1-SP10S-M1 (One-touch	21	CMV1-R10P			
			connection type) CMV1S-SP10S-M1 (Screw type)	CMV1-#22ASC- C1-100	Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 24 to 20 The crimping tool (357J-53162T) is required.			
				CMV1-#22ASC- C2-100	Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 28 to 24 The crimping tool (357J-53163T) is required.			
			CMV1-SP10S-M2 (One-touch	CMV1-#22ASC- S1-100	Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or less	7.0 to 9.0		
		Angle	connection type) CMV1S-SP10S-M2 (Screw type)	CMV1-#22ASC- C1-100	Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 24 to 20 The crimping tool (357J-53162T) is required.	7.0 to 9.0		
				CMV1-#22ASC- C2-100	Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 28 to 24 The crimping tool (357J-53163T) is required.			
			CMV1-AP10S-M1 (One-touch connection type) CMV1S-AP10S-M1 (Screw type)	CMV1-#22ASC- S1-100	Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or less			
				CMV1-#22ASC- C1-100	Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 24 to 20 The crimping tool (357J-53162T) is required.			
				CMV1-#22ASC- C2-100	Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 28 to 24 The crimping tool (357J-53163T) is required.			
			CMV1-AP10S-M2 (One-touch connection type) CMV1S-AP10S-M2 (Screw type)	CMV1-#22ASC- S1-100	Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or less			
				CMV1-#22ASC- C1-100	Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 24 to 20 The crimping tool (357J-53162T) is required.			
				CMV1-#22ASC- C2-100	Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 28 to 24 The crimping tool (357J-53163T) is required.			

<sup>\*1</sup> The connector to be mated.



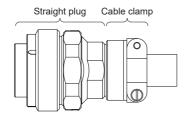


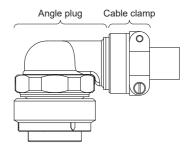




Connector	Feature	Plug (D	DK)				Rotary servo
configuration		Type	Plug	Socket contact	Contact shape	Cable OD [mm] (reference)	motor electromagn etic brake connector *1
С	IP67	P67 Straight	CMV1-SP2S-S (One-touch connection type) CMV1S-SP2S-S (Screw type)	CMV1.#22BSC- S2-100 CMV1.#22BSC- C3-100	Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 16 or less Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 to 16 The crimping tool (357J-53164T) is	4.0 to 6.0	CMV1-R2P
			CMV1-SP2S-M1 (One-touch connection type) CMV1S-SP2S-M1 (Screw type)	CMV1-#22BSC- S2-100 CMV1-#22BSC- C3-100	required.  Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 16 or less  Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 to 16 The crimping tool (357J-53164T) is required.	5.5 to 7.5  7.0 to 9.0	
		Angle	CMV1-SP2S-M2 (One-touch connection type) CMV1S-SP2S-M2 (Screw type)	CMV1-#22BSC- S2-100 CMV1-#22BSC- C3-100	Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 16 or less Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 to 16 The crimping tool (357J-53164T) is required.		
			CMV1-SP2S-L (One-touch connection type) CMV1S-SP2S-L (Screw type)	CMV1-#22BSC- S2-100 CMV1-#22BSC- C3-100	Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 16 or less Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 to 16 The crimping tool (357J-53164T) is required.	9.0 to 11.6	
			CMV1-AP2S-S (One-touch connection type) CMV1S-AP2S-S (Screw type)	CMV1.#22BSC- S2-100 CMV1.#22BSC- C3-100	Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 16 or less Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 to 16 The crimping tool (357J-53164T) is required.	4.0 to 6.0	
			CMV1-AP2S-M1 (One-touch connection type) CMV1S-AP2S-M1 (Screw type)	CMV1-#22BSC- S2-100 CMV1-#22BSC- C3-100	Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 16 or less Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 to 16 The crimping tool (357J-53164T) is required.	5.5 to 7.5	
			CMV1-AP2S-M2 (One-touch connection type) CMV1S-AP2S-M2 (Screw type)	CMV1-#22BSC- S2-100 CMV1-#22BSC- C3-100	Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 16 or less Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 to 16 The crimping tool (357J-53164T) is required.	7.0 to 9.0	
			CMV1-AP2S-L (One-touch connection type) CMV1S-AP2S-L (Screw type)	CMV1-#22BSC- S2-100 CMV1-#22BSC- C3-100	Solder type Applicable wire size: AWG 16 or less Crimping type Applicable wire size: AWG 20 to 16 The crimping tool (357J-53164T) is required.	9.0 to 11.6	

<sup>\*1</sup> The connector to be mated.





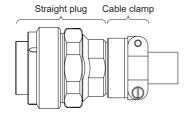
Connector configuration	Feature	Plug (JAE)		Cable clamp (JAE)	Rotary servo	
		Туре	Connector	Model *1	Cable OD [mm] (reference)	motor-side connector *2
D	IP67	One-touch	Applicable wire size, 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	JL04-18CK(10)R	8 to 11	JL10-2E18-10PCE
	EN compliant	connection type Straight		JL04-18CK(13)R	11 to 14.1	
		connection type Angle Screw type Straight	JL10-8A18-10SE-EB Applicable wire size: 3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 12) or less	JL04-18CK(10)R	8 to 11	
				JL04-18CK(13)R	11 to 14.1	
			JL04V-6A18-10SE-EB-R Applicable wire size: 3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 12) or less	JL04-18CK(10)R	8 to 11	
				JL04-18CK(13)R	11 to 14.1	
		Screw type  Angle  JL04V-8A18-10SE-EBH-R  Applicable wire size: 3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 12) or less		JL04-18CK(10)R	8 to 11	
			JL04-18CK(13)R	11 to 14.1	1	

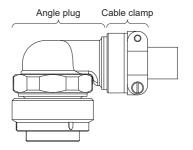
<sup>\*1 &</sup>quot;\_" in the model names are replaced with the following symbols which designate the materials of the rubber bushing for the cable clamps:

Blank: nitrile rubber CR: chloroprene rubber

EPDM: terpolymer rubber of ethylene, propylene, and dimethylene

\*2 The connector to be mated.





Connector	Feature	Plug (JAE)		Cable clamp (JAE)		Rotary servo
configuration		Туре	Connector	Model *1	Cable OD [mm] (reference)	motor-side connector *2
E	IP67	One-touch	One-touch JL10-6A22-22SE-EB JL	JL04-2022CK(12)R	9.5 to 13	JL10-2E22-22PCE
		21   11	Applicable wire size: 8 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 8) or less	JL04-2022CK(14)R	12.9 to 16	
		connection type	JL10-8A22-22SE-EB Applicable wire size: 8 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 8) or less	JL04-2022CK(12)R	9.5 to 13	
				JL04-2022CK(14)R	12.9 to 16	
		Screw type	JL04V-6A22-22SE-EB-R Applicable wire size: 8 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 8) or less	JL04-2022CK(12)R	9.5 to 13	
		Straight		JL04-2022CK(14)R	12.9 to 16	
		Angle Applicable	JL04V-8A22-22SE-EBH-R	JL04-2022CK(12)R	9.5 to 13	
			Applicable wire size: 8 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 8) or less	JL04-2022CK(14)R	12.9 to 16	

<sup>\*1 &</sup>quot;\_" in the model names are replaced with the following symbols which designate the materials of the rubber bushing for the cable clamps:

Blank: nitrile rubber CR: chloroprene rubber

EPDM: terpolymer rubber of ethylene, propylene, and dimethylene

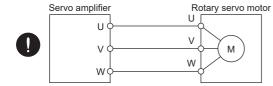
\*2 The connector to be mated.

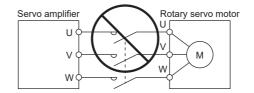
# 4

# CONNECTING THE SERVO AMPLIFIER AND ROTARY SERVO MOTOR

#### Precautions

- · Insulate the conductive parts of the terminals.
- · To prevent unexpected operation of the rotary servo motor, wire the equipment correctly and securely.
- Make sure to connect the cables and connectors by using the fixing screws and the locking mechanism. Failing to do so may cause the cables and connectors to disconnect during operation.
- To prevent abnormal operation and malfunction, connect the servo amplifier power outputs (U/V/W) to the rotary servo motor power inputs (U/V/W) directly. Do not connect a magnetic contactor or the like between the servo amplifier power output and the rotary servo motor power input.

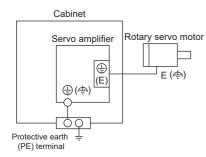




- To prevent a malfunction, do not connect the AC power supply directly to the rotary servo motor.
- When the wires are not properly secured to the terminal block, the wires or terminal block may generate heat because of the poor contact. Be sure to secure the wires with the specified torque.
- · Use the rotary servo motor with the specified servo amplifier.
- · Do not modify the equipment.
- To prevent malfunction, eliminate static electricity before wiring, switch operation, or similar operations.
- To prevent failure and malfunction, only the power/signal specified in the user's manual should be connected to each terminal.
- We recommend using HIV wires to connect the servo amplifier to the rotary servo motor. Therefore, the recommended wire sizes may be different from those of the wires used for previous generation rotary servo motors.

# 4.1 Precautions for wiring

To ground the servo motor, connect the grounding lead wire to the servo amplifier, then connect the wire from the servo amplifier to the ground via the protective earth (PE) terminal of the cabinet. Do not connect the wire directly to the protective earth (PE) terminal of the cabinet.



#### **Precautions**

- Do not install a power capacitor, surge killer, or radio noise filter (optional FR-BIF(-H)) on the servo amplifier output side.
- To avoid a malfunction, connect the wires to the correct phase terminals (U/V/W) of the servo amplifier and the rotary servo motor.
- Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake. To prevent malfunction, use the power supply designed exclusively for the electromagnetic brake.
- For encoder cable selection, refer to the following.

#### Page 59 WIRING OPTION

• For the selection of a surge absorber for the electromagnetic brake, refer to the chapter of the applicable rotary servo motor series.

# 4.2 Wiring

To wire to the servo amplifier, use connectors packed with the servo amplifier or optional connectors.

For connectors of the MR-J5-\_/MR-J5W\_-\_, refer to "Wiring CNP1, CNP2, and CNP3" in the following manual.

MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)

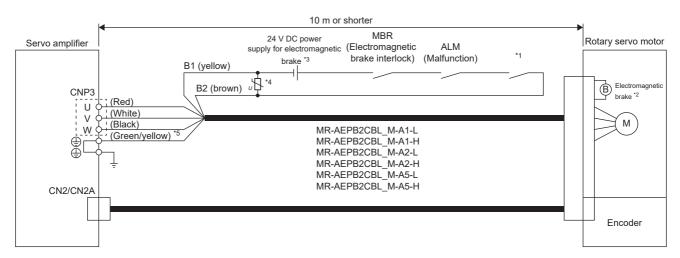
For connectors of the MR-J5D\_-\_, refer to "Wiring CNP3" in the following manual.

MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)

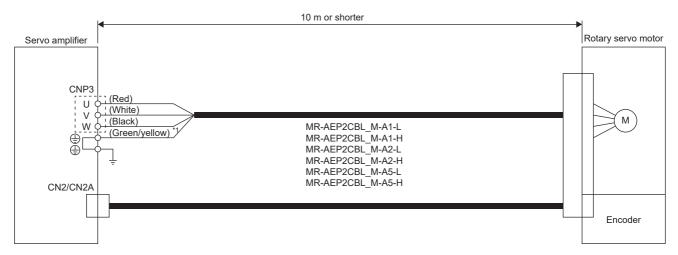
# HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK-RT (1.0 kW - 2.0 kW) series

Servo amplifier	Cable type	Cable length	Electromagnetic brake cable	IP rating with extension cable	Connection diagram
1-axis	Dual cable	10 m or less	0	_	Connection diagram 1
			×	_	Connection diagram 2
		Longer than 10 m	0	IP20	Connection diagram 3
				IP65	Connection diagram 4
			×	IP20	Connection diagram 5
				IP65	Connection diagram 6
	Single cable	10 m or less	0	_	Connection diagram 7
			×	_	Connection diagram 8
Multi axis	Dual cable	10 m or less	0	_	Connection diagram 9
			×	_	Connection diagram 10
		Longer than 10 m	0	IP20	Connection diagram 11
				IP65	Connection diagram 12
			×	IP20	Connection diagram 13
				IP65	Connection diagram 14
	Single cable 10 m or less	10 m or less	0	_	Connection diagram 15
			x	_	Connection diagram 16

# Connection diagram 1



- \*1 Configure a circuit which interlocks with an emergency stop switch to shut off.
- \*2 The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.
- \*3 Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.
- \*4 Connect a surge absorber as close to the rotary servo motor as possible.
- $^{*}5$  For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

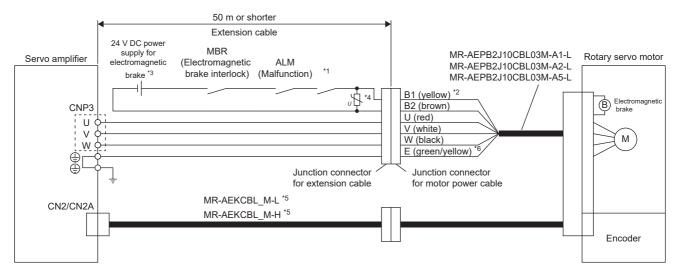


\*1 For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

# **Connection diagram 3**

Fabricate an extension cable as shown below.

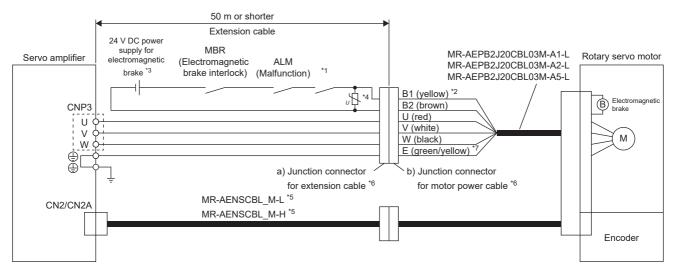
Refer to the following for the wires used for the extension cable.



- \*1 Configure a circuit which interlocks with an emergency stop switch to shut off.
- \*2 The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.
- \*3 Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.
- \*4 Connect a surge absorber as close to the rotary servo motor as possible.
- \*5 For MR-AEKCBL\_M-\_, refer to the following.
  - Page 81 MR-AEKCBL\_M-\_
- \*6 For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

Fabricate an extension cable as shown below.

Refer to the following for the wires used for the extension cable.



- \*1 Configure a circuit which interlocks with an emergency stop switch to shut off.
- \*2 The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.
- \*3 Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.
- \*4 Connect a surge absorber as close to the rotary servo motor as possible.
- \*5 For MR-AENSCBL\_M-\_, refer to the following.

  Page 84 MR-AENSCBL\_M-\_
- \*6 Use of the following connectors is recommended:

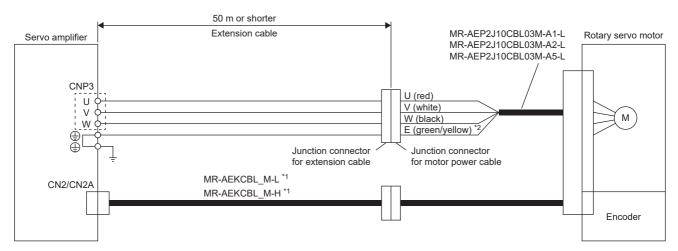
Junction connector	Description	IP rating
a) Junction connector for extension cable	Connector: CE05-6A22-23SD-D-BSS Cord clamp: CE3057-12A-2-D (DDK Ltd.)  The number varies depending on the cable OD.	IP67
b) Junction connector for motor power cable	Connector: D/MS3101A22-23P(D263)  Backshell: CE02-22BS-S-D  Cord clamp: CE3057-12A-3-D  (DDK Ltd.)  The number varies depending on the cable OD.	

<sup>\*7</sup> For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

Fabricate an extension cable as shown below.

Refer to the following for the wires used for the extension cable.

Page 56 Selection example of wires



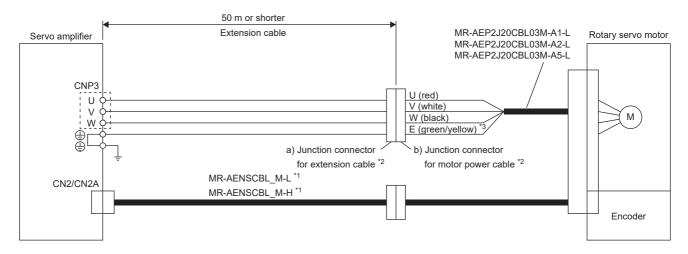
- \*1 For MR-AEKCBL\_M-\_, refer to the following.

  Page 81 MR-AEKCBL M-
- \*2 For the MR-J5D1-, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

# **Connection diagram 6**

Fabricate an extension cable as shown below.

Refer to the following for the wires used for the extension cable.

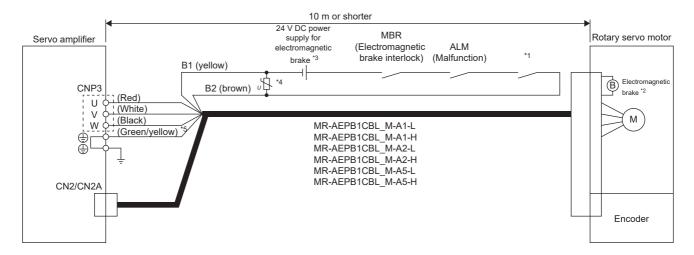


- \*1 For MR-AENSCBL\_M-\_, refer to the following.

  Page 84 MR-AENSCBL\_M-\_
- \*2 Use of the following connectors is recommended:

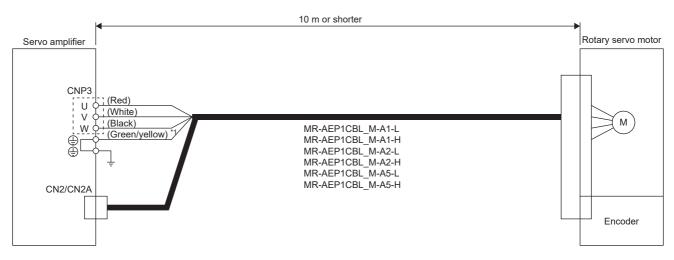
Junction connector	Description	IP rating
a) Junction connector for extension cable	Connector: CE05-6A18-10SD-D-BSS Cord clamp: CE3057-10A-2-D (DDK Ltd.)  The number varies depending on the cable OD.	IP67
b) Junction connector for motor power cable	Connector: D/MS3101A18-10P(D263) Backshell: CE02-18BS-S-D Cord clamp: CE3057-10A-3-D (DDK Ltd.) The number varies depending on the cable OD.	IP67

<sup>\*3</sup> For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

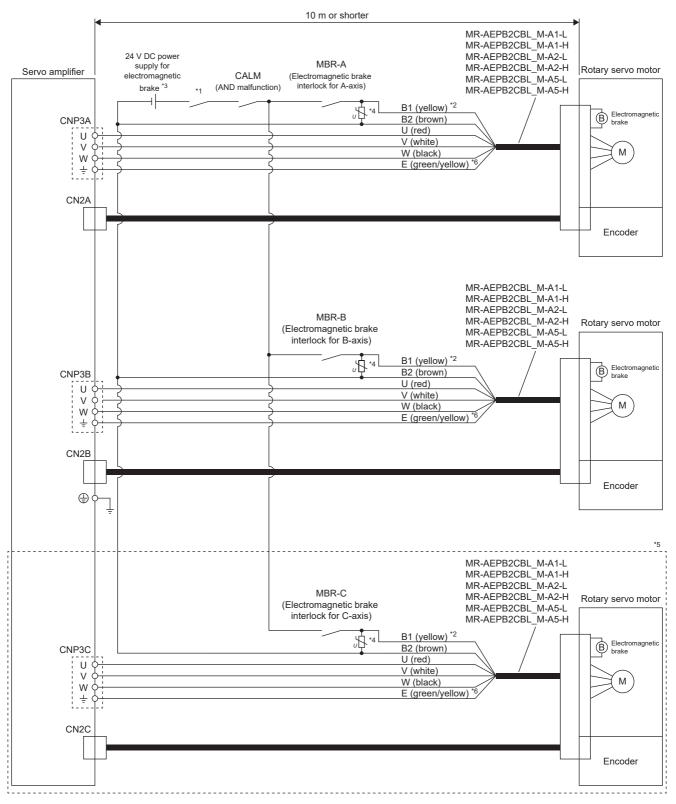


- \*1 Configure a circuit which interlocks with an emergency stop switch to shut off.
- \*2 The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.
- \*3 Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.
- \*4 Connect a surge absorber as close to the rotary servo motor as possible.
- \*5 For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

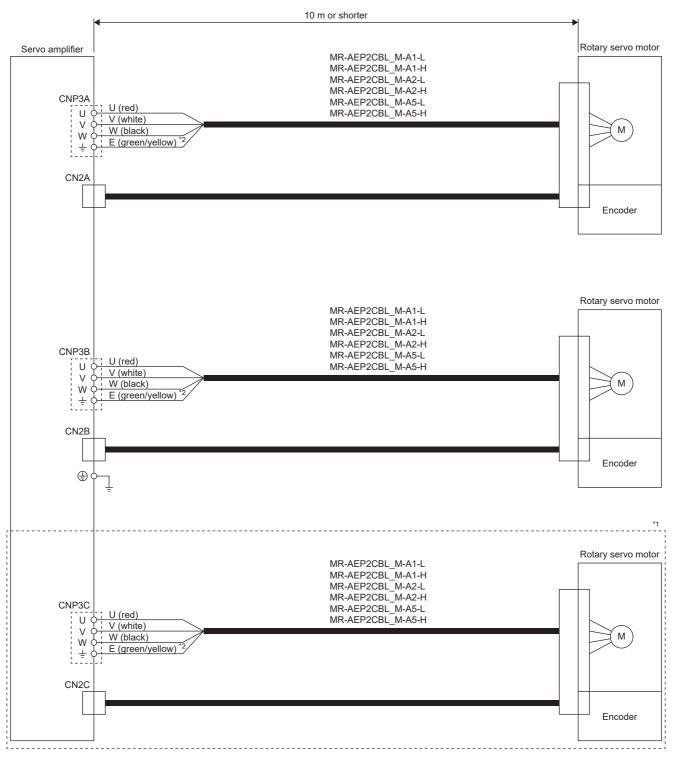
## **Connection diagram 8**



\*1 For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.



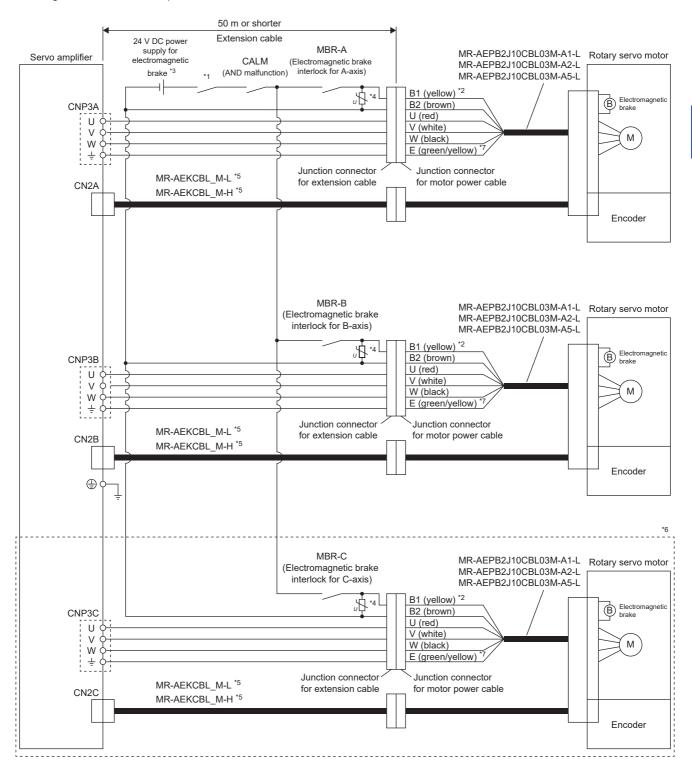
- \*1 Configure a circuit which interlocks with an emergency stop switch to shut off.
- \*2 The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.
- \*3 Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.
- \*4 Connect a surge absorber as close to the rotary servo motor as possible.
- \*5 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*6 For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.



- \*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- $^{*}2$  For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

Fabricate an extension cable as shown below.

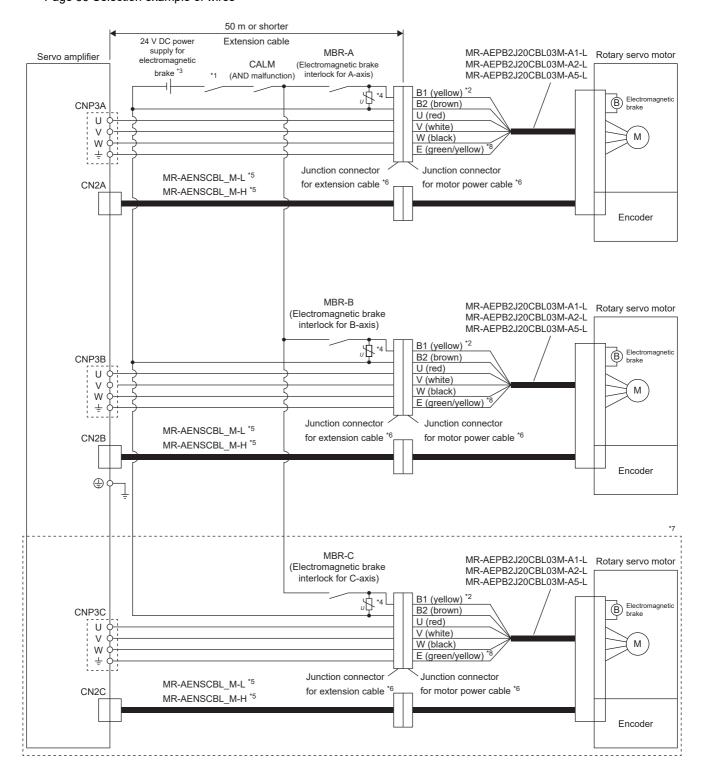
Refer to the following for the wires used for the extension cable.



- \*1 Configure a circuit which interlocks with an emergency stop switch to shut off.
- \*2 The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.
- \*3 Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.
- \*4 Connect a surge absorber as close to the rotary servo motor as possible.
- \*5 For MR-AEKCBL\_M-\_, refer to the following. 
  Fage 81 MR-AEKCBL M-
- \*6 This connection is for the MR-J5W3- and MR-J5D3- .
- \*7 For the MR-J5D1- , connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

Fabricate an extension cable as shown below.

Refer to the following for the wires used for the extension cable.



- \*1 Configure a circuit which interlocks with an emergency stop switch to shut off.
- \*2 The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.
- \*3 Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.
- \*4 Connect a surge absorber as close to the rotary servo motor as possible.
- \*5 For MR-AENSCBL\_M-\_, refer to the following.
  - Page 84 MR-AENSCBL\_M-\_

*6	Use of the following connectors is recommended:
----	-------------------------------------------------

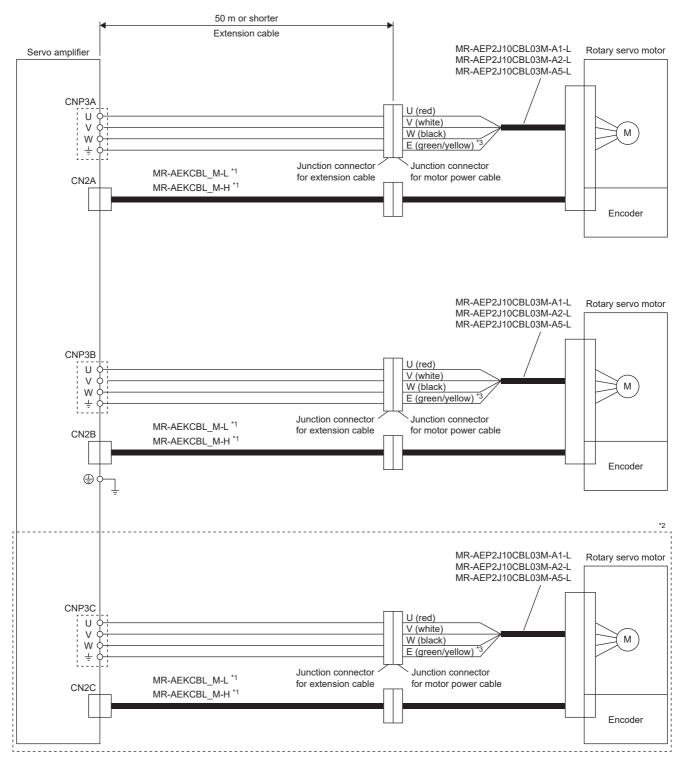
Junction connector	Description	IP rating
a) Junction connector for extension cable	Connector: CE05-6A22-23SD-D-BSS Cord clamp: CE3057-12A-2-D (DDK Ltd.)  The number varies depending on the cable OD.	IP67
b) Junction connector for motor power cable	Connector: D/MS3101A22-23P(D263) Backshell: CE02-22BS-S-D Cord clamp: CE3057-12A-3-D (DDK Ltd.) The number varies depending on the cable OD.	

<sup>\*7</sup> This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.

<sup>\*8</sup> For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

Fabricate an extension cable as shown below.

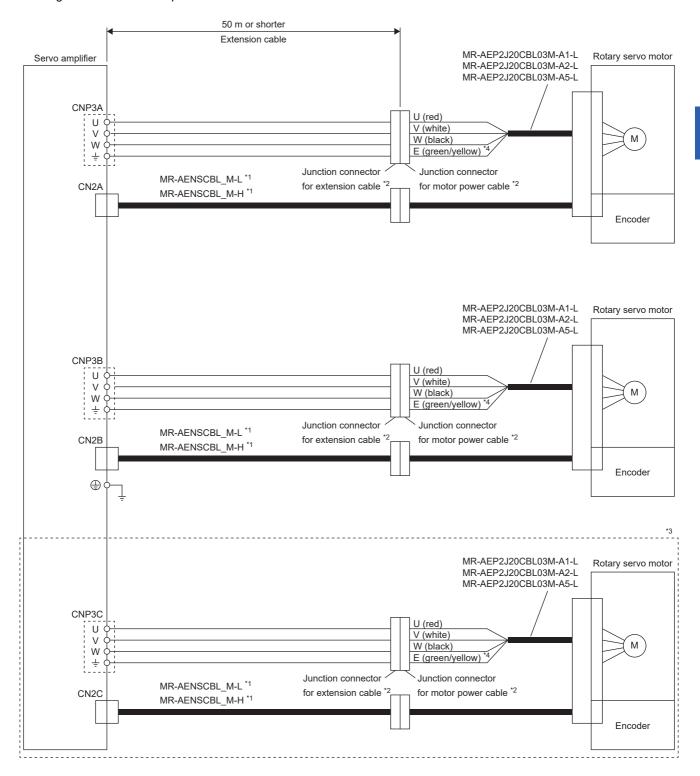
Refer to the following for the wires used for the extension cable.



- \*1 For MR-AEKCBL\_M-\_, refer to the following. Page 81 MR-AEKCBL\_M-\_
- \*2 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*3 For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

Fabricate an extension cable as shown below.

Refer to the following for the wires used for the extension cable.



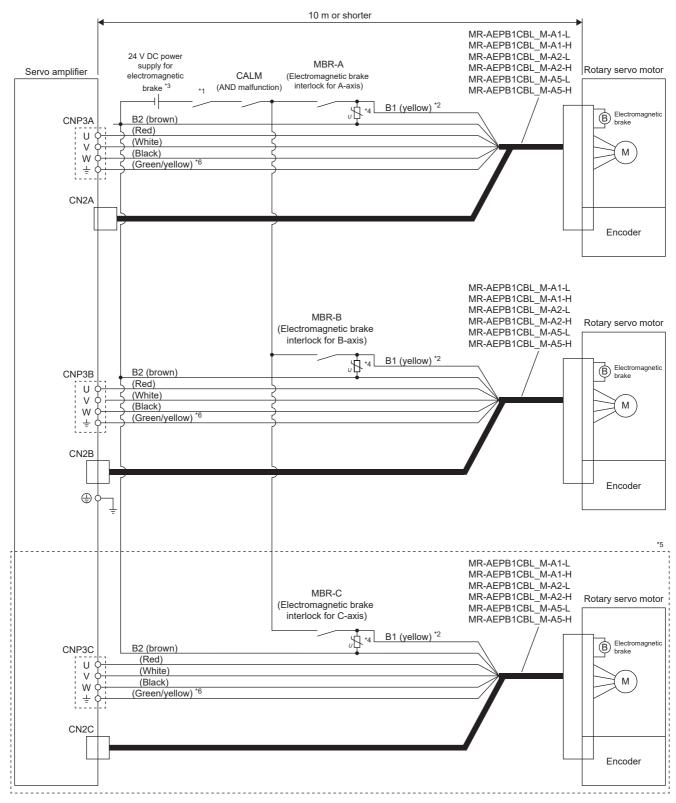
- \*1 For MR-AENSCBL\_M-\_, refer to the following.

  Page 84 MR-AENSCBL\_M-\_
- \*2 Use of the following connectors is recommended:

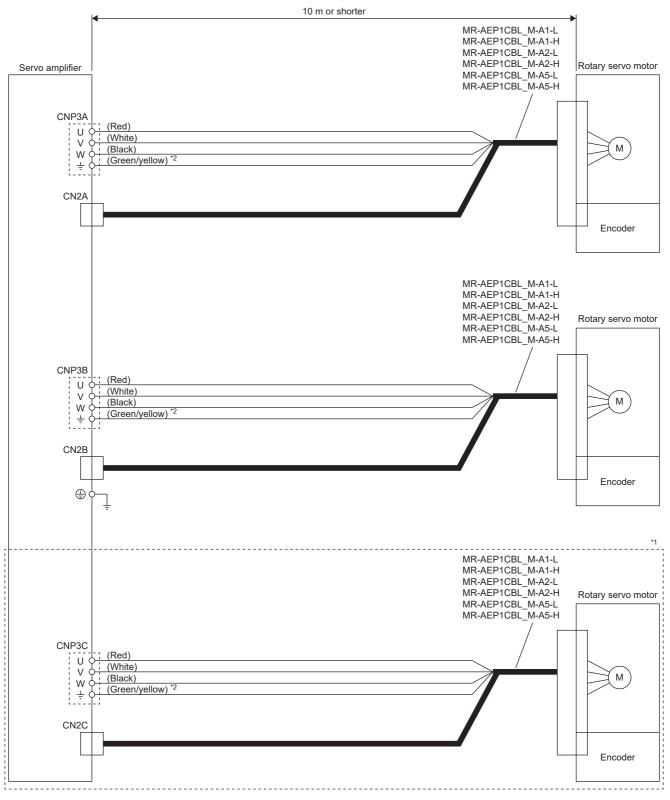
Junction connector	Description	IP rating
a) Junction connector for extension cable	Connector: CE05-6A18-10SD-D-BSS Cord clamp: CE3057-10A-2-D (DDK Ltd.) The number varies depending on the cable OD.	IP67
b) Junction connector for motor power cable	Connector: D/MS3101A18-10P(D263) Backshell: CE02-18BS-S-D Cord clamp: CE3057-10A-3-D (DDK Ltd.) The number varies depending on the cable OD.	

<sup>\*3</sup> This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.

<sup>\*4</sup> For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.



- \*1 Configure a circuit which interlocks with an emergency stop switch to shut off.
- \*2 The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.
- \*3 Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.
- \*4 Connect a surge absorber as close to the rotary servo motor as possible.
- \*5 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*6 For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.



- \*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*2 For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

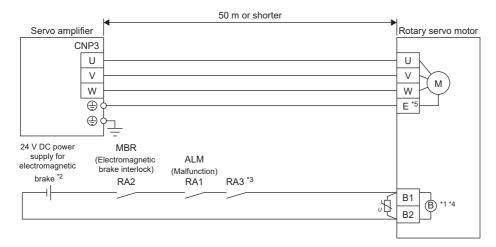
# HK-ST series/HK-RT (3.5 kW - 7.0 kW) series

Refer to the following for the wires used for wiring.

Page 56 Selection example of wires

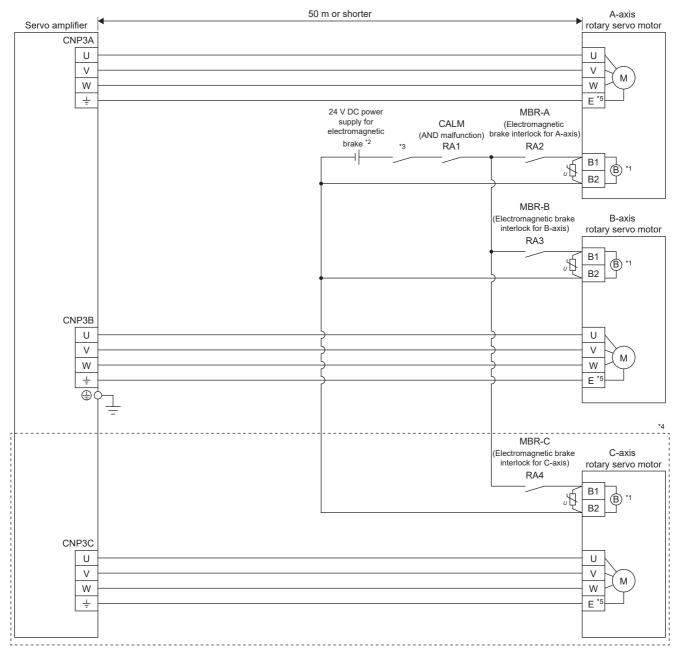
# Wiring diagram

## **■**Connecting with a 1-axis servo amplifier



- \*1 The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.
- \*2 Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.
- \*3 Configure a circuit which interlocks with an emergency stop switch to shut off.
- \*4 Some rotary servo motors do not have an electromagnetic brake. Refer to the chapter of the applicable rotary servo motor series.
- \*5 For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

## **■**Connecting with a multi-axis servo amplifier



- \*1 The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1 and B2) have no polarity.
- \*2 Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.
- \*3 Configure a circuit which interlocks with an emergency stop switch to shut off.
- \*4 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*5 For the MR-J5D1-\_, connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

# Rotary servo motor terminal section

The rotary servo motor terminal section is shown in the following table.

Refer to the following for the details of the connectors.

Page 54 Details of the rotary servo motor connectors

The connector fitting the rotary servo motor is prepared as options.

Refer to the following for details of the options.

Page 59 WIRING OPTION

For types other than those prepared as options, refer to the following.

Page 27 CONNECTORS USED FOR ROTARY SERVO MOTOR WIRING

## ■HK-ST series/HK-RT (3.5 kW - 7.0 kW) series

Rotary servo motor	Rotary servo motor terminal section			
	Encoder	Power supply	Electromagnetic brake	
HK-ST52(4)W HK-ST102(4)W HK-ST172(4)W HK-ST202(4)AW HK-ST302(4)W HK-ST353(4)W HK-ST503(4)W	Connector A *1	Connector B *1	Connector D *1	
HK-ST7M2UW HK-ST172UW HK-ST202(4)W HK-ST352(4)W HK-ST502(4)W HK-ST702(4)W		Connector C		
HK-RT353(4)W HK-RT503(4)W HK-RT703(4)W				

<sup>\*1</sup> Connectors used for the geared servo motor HK-ST152(4)\_ are the same as those for the HK-ST172(4)W.

# **Details of the rotary servo motor connectors**

The following figures show the encoder connector, power connector, and electromagnetic brake connector which are viewed from the connection side.

#### **■**Connector A

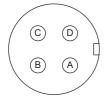
Encoder connector CMV1-R10P



Terminal No.	Signal
1	MR
2	MRR
3	_
4	_
5	LG
6	_
7	_
8	P5
9	_
10	SHD

#### **■**Connector B

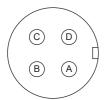
Power connector JL10-2E18-10PCE (MS3102A18-10P)



Terminal No.	Signal
A	U
В	V
С	W
D	Е

#### **■**Connector C

Power connector JL10-2E22-22PCE (MS3102A22-22P)

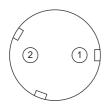


Terminal No.	Signal
A	U
В	V
С	W
D	Е

#### **■**Connector D

Electromagnetic brake connector

CMV1-R2P



Terminal No.	Signal
1	B1 *1
2	B2 *1

<sup>\*1</sup> Supply electromagnetic brake power (24 V DC). There is no polarity.

# 4.3 Selection example of wires

When cables are fabricated by the customer, wires should be selected in accordance with the application.



Wires indicated in this section are separated wires. When using a cable for power line (U/V/W) between the servo amplifier and rotary servo motor, use a 600 V grade EP rubber insulated chloroprene sheath cab-tire cable (2PNCT). For cable selection, refer to the following.

Page 246 Selection example of rotary servo motor power cable

To comply with the UL/CSA standard, refer to the following.

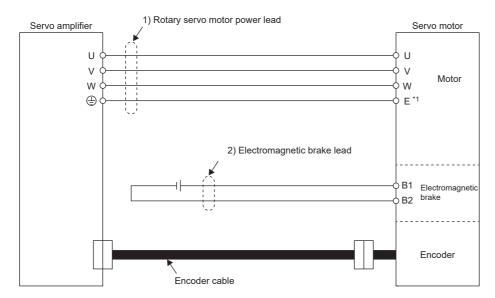
Page 241 Compliance with UL/CSA standard

To comply with other standards, use wires that comply with each standard.

Selection requirements for the wire size are as follows.

- · Construction requirements: Single wire set in midair
- Wiring length: 30 m or less

The following shows the wires used for wiring. Use the wires given in this section or equivalent wires.



\*1 For the MR-J5D1- $\_$ , connect the wire to "E" of CNP3.

Selection examples for the 600 V Grade heat-resistant polyvinyl chloride insulated wire (HIV wire) are indicated below. Even when the maximum torque is increased, the applicable wire sizes are the same.

## **HK-KT** series

Rotary servo motor	Wire [mm <sup>2</sup> ]		
	1) U/V/W/E	2) B1/B2	
HK-KT053W	0.75 (AWG 18) *1 *2	0.2 (AWG 24) *2 *4	
HK-KT13W			
HK-KT1M3W			
HK-KT13UW			
HK-KT23W			
HK-KT43W			
HK-KT63W			
HK-KT23UW			
HK-KT43UW			
HK-KT7M3W			
HK-KT103W			
HK-KT63UW			
HK-KT7M3UW			
HK-KT103UW			
HK-KT153W			
HK-KT203W	0.75 (AWG 18) *1 *3		
HK-KT202W	0.75 (AWG 18) *1 *2		
HK-KT434W			
HK-KT634W			
HK-KT7M34W			
HK-KT1034W			
HK-KT634UW			
HK-KT1034UW			
HK-KT1534W			
HK-KT2034W			
HK-KT2024W			

- \*1 For the motor power connector wiring, use fluorine resin wire of 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 18).
- \*2 This applies when the wire length is 10 m or less. When fabricating an extension cable, use 1.25 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 16).
- \*3 This applies when the wire length is 10 m or less. When fabricating an extension cable, use 2.0 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 14).
- \*4 For wiring of the electromagnetic brake, use fluorine resin wire of 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 24).

#### **HK-MT** series

Rotary servo motor	Wire [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Wire [mm <sup>2</sup> ]						
	1) U/V/W/E	2) B1/B2						
HK-MT053(V)W	0.75 (AWG 18) *1 *2	0.2 (AWG 24) *2 *3						
HK-MT13(V)W								
HK-MT1M3(V)W								
HK-MT23(V)W								
HK-MT43(V)W								
HK-MT63(V)W								
HK-MT7M3(V)W								
HK-MT103(V)W								

- \*1 For the motor power connector wiring, use fluorine resin wire of 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 18).
- \*2 This applies when the wire length is 10 m or less. When fabricating an extension cable, use 1.25 mm2 (AWG 16).
- \*3 For wiring of the electromagnetic brake, use fluorine resin wire of 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 24).

# **HK-ST series**

Rotary servo motor	Wire [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Wire [mm <sup>2</sup> ]					
	1) U/V/W/E	2) B1/B2					
HK-ST52W	1.25 (AWG 16)	1.25 (AWG 16)					
HK-ST102W	1.25 (AWG 16)						
HK-ST172W	2 (AWG 14) *1						
HK-ST202AW	2 (AWG 14)						
HK-ST302W	2 (AWG 14)						
HK-ST353W	3.5 (AWG 12)						
HK-ST503W	3.5 (AWG 12)						
HK-ST7M2UW	1.25 (AWG 16)						
HK-ST172UW	1.25 (AWG 16)						
HK-ST202W	2 (AWG 14)						
HK-ST352W	3.5 (AWG 12)						
HK-ST502W	8 (AWG 8)						
HK-ST702W	8 (AWG 8)						
HK-ST524W	1.25 (AWG 16)						
HK-ST1024W	1.25 (AWG 16)						
HK-ST1724W	1.25 (AWG 16) *1						
HK-ST2024AW	1.25 (AWG 16)						
HK-ST3024W	1.25 (AWG 16)						
HK-ST3534W	2 (AWG 14)						
HK-ST5034W	2 (AWG 14)						
HK-ST2024W	1.25 (AWG 16)						
HK-ST3524W	2 (AWG 14)						
HK-ST5024W	3.5 (AWG 12)						
HK-ST7024W	3.5 (AWG 12)						

<sup>\*1</sup> Wires used for the geared servo motor HK-ST152\_ are the same as those for the HK-ST172W. Wires used for the geared servo motor HK-ST1524\_ are the same as those for the HK-ST1724W.

## **HK-RT** series

Rotary servo motor	Wire [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	
	1) U/V/W/E	2) B1/B2
HK-RT103W	0.75 (AWG 18) *1*2	0.2 (AWG 24) *2*4
HK-RT153W	0.75 (AWG 18) *1*3	
HK-RT203W		
HK-RT353W	3.5 (AWG 12)	1.25 (AWG 16)
HK-RT503W	5.5 (AWG 10)	
HK-RT703W	5.5 (AWG 10)	
HK-RT1034W	0.75 (AWG 18) *1*2	0.2 (AWG 24) *2*4
HK-RT1534W		
HK-RT2034W		
HK-RT3534W	1.25 (AWG 16)	1.25 (AWG 16)
HK-RT5034W	2 (AWG 14)	
HK-RT7034W	2 (AWG 14)	

<sup>\*1</sup> For the motor power connector wiring, use fluorine resin wire of 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 18).

<sup>\*2</sup> This applies when the wire length is 10 m or less. When fabricating an extension cable, use 1.25 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 16).

<sup>\*3</sup> This applies when the wire length is 10 m or less. When fabricating an extension cable, use 2 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 14).

<sup>\*4</sup> For wiring of the electromagnetic brake, use fluorine resin wire of 0.2 mm² (AWG 24).

# **5** WIRING OPTION

When cables are fabricated by the customer, wires should be selected in accordance with the application.

#### **Precautions**

- · Use specified options. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction or fire.
- MR-J3SCNS(A) and MR-ENCNS2(A) connector sets are packed with a plug and contacts. As using contacts for other plugs
  may damage the connector, use the enclosed contacts.
- · Correctly wire options and peripheral equipment, etc. in the correct combination.
- We recommend using HIV wires to wire the rotary servo motors, options, and peripheral equipment. Therefore, the recommended wire sizes may be different from those of the wires used for previous generation rotary servo motors.
- The fitting warranty is applied only to the option cables and the connectors manufactured by the manufacturers introduced in this chapter.

# 5.1 Cables/connector sets



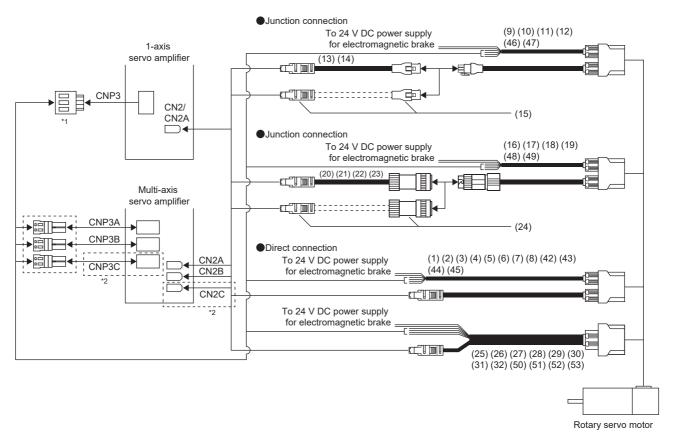
The indicated IP rating is the cable and connector's protection against ingress of dust and water when the cable and connector are connected to a rotary servo motor. If the IP rating of the cable, connector, and rotary servo motor varies, the overall IP rating depends on the lowest IP rating of all components.

Please purchase the cable and connector options indicated in this section for the rotary servo motor. When fabricating an encoder cable, refer to the following.

Page 254 Fabricating the encoder cable

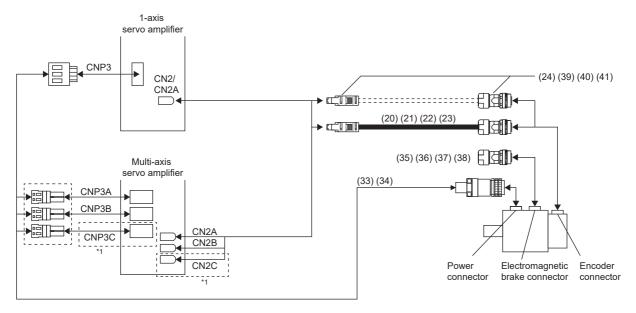
# Combinations of cables/connector sets

# HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK-RT (1.0 kW - 2.0 kW) series



- \*1 Connectors for 3.5 kW or less.
- \*2 This connection is for the MR-J5W3- and MR-J5D3- .

# HK-ST series/HK-RT (3.5 kW - 7.0 kW) series



\*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.

# Cable and connector list



HK-ST7M2UW\_ and HK-ST172UW\_ will be available in the future.

No.	Product name	Application	Flex type	Cable length	Model	Description/IP rating/Cable direction									
(1)	Motor cables	For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEPB2CBL2M-A1-L										
(1)	(Dual cable type/	series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W	(for fixed			IP65									
	direct connection		parts)	5 m	MR-AEPB2CBL5M-A1-L										
	type) *1 Motor side: IP65			10 m	MR-AEPB2CBL10M-A1-L										
(2)			High flex	2 m	MR-AEPB2CBL2M-A1-H										
		With electromagnetic	life (for moving	5 m	MR-AEPB2CBL5M-A1-H	Load-side lead									
		brake cable	parts)	10 m	MR-AEPB2CBL10M-A1-H	Refer to the following for details.  Fage 68 MR-AEPB2CBL_M/MR- AEP2CBL_M									
(3)		For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEP2CBL2M-A1-L	IP65									
		series/HK-MT series/HK-	(for fixed parts)	5 m	MR-AEP2CBL5M-A1-L										
		RT103(4)W/HK-		10 m	MR-AEP2CBL10M-A1-L										
(4)		Without life	RT203(4)W High flex	2 m	MR-AEP2CBL2M-A1-H										
			(for moving	5 m	MR-AEP2CBL5M-A1-H	Load-side lead									
		brake cable		10 m	MR-AEP2CBL10M-A1-H	Refer to the following for details.  Page 68 MR-AEPB2CBL_M/MR-AEP2CBL_M									
(5)		For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEPB2CBL2M-A2-L	IP65									
		series/HK-MT (for fixed parts) RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W High flex	,	5 m	MR-AEPB2CBL5M-A2-L										
			10 m	MR-AEPB2CBL10M-A2-L											
(6)			RT203(4)W High flex life	2 m	MR-AEPB2CBL2M-A2-H										
		With electromagnetic		5 m	MR-AEPB2CBL5M-A2-H	Opposite to load-side lead									
		brake cable			parts)	10 m	MR-AEPB2CBL10M-A2-H	Refer to the following for details.  Fig. Page 68 MR-AEPB2CBL_M/MR-AEP2CBL_M							
(7)		For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEP2CBL2M-A2-L	IP65									
	_	series/HK-MT series/HK-	(for fixed parts)	5 m	MR-AEP2CBL5M-A2-L										
		RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK-		10 m	MR-AEP2CBL10M-A2-L										
(8)		RT203(4)W	High flex	2 m	MR-AEP2CBL2M-A2-H										
		Without electromagnetic	life (for moving	5 m	MR-AEP2CBL5M-A2-H	Opposite to load-side lead									
		brake cable	•	•	•	_	_	•	•	•			10 m	MR-AEP2CBL10M-A2-H	Refer to the following for details.  Fage 68 MR-AEPB2CBL_M/MR- AEP2CBL_M

No.	Product name	Application	Flex type	Cable length	Model	Description/IP rating/Cable direction
(9)	Motor cables (Dual cable type/ junction connection type) Motor side: IP65 Junction side: IP20	For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W With electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEPB2J10CBL03M-A1-L	Load-side lead  Refer to the following for details.  Page 72 MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML
(10)		For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W Without electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEP2J10CBL03M-A1-L	Load-side lead  Refer to the following for details.  Page 72 MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML
(11)		For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W With electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEPB2J10CBL03M-A2-L	Opposite to load-side lead Refer to the following for details.  Page 72 MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML
(12)		For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W Without electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEP2J10CBL03M-A2-L	Opposite to load-side lead Refer to the following for details.  Page 72 MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML
(13)	Encoder cable Junction side:	For the HK-KT series/HK-MT	Standard (for fixed	20 m	MR-AEKCBL20M-L	IP20
(4.4)	IP20	series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK-	parts)	30 m	MR-AEKCBL30M-L	Refer to the following for details.
14)		RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W	High flex life	20 m	MR-AEKCBL20M-H	Page 81 MR-AEKCBL_M
			(for moving parts)	30 m	MR-AEKCBL30M-H	
			μαι ιο )	40 m 50 m	MR-AEKCBL40M-H MR-AEKCBL50M-H	
(15)	Encoder connector set Junction side: IP20	For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W	_	_	MR-ECNM	Refer to the following for details.  Page 81 MR-AEKCBL_M

No.	Product name	Application	Flex type	Cable length	Model	Description/IP rating/Cable direction
(16)	Motor cables (Dual cable type/ junction connection type) Motor side: IP65 Junction side: IP65	For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W With electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEPB2J20CBL03M-A1-L	Load-side lead  Refer to the following for details.  Page 75 MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML
(17)		For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W Without electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEP2J20CBL03M-A1-L	Load-side lead  Refer to the following for details.  Page 75 MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML
(18)		For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W With electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEPB2J20CBL03M-A2-L	Opposite to load-side lead Refer to the following for details.  Page 75 MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML
(19)		For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W Without electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEP2J20CBL03M-A2-L	Opposite to load-side lead  Refer to the following for details.  Page 75 MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML
(20)	Encoder cable Junction side:	For the HK-KT series	Standard (for fixed	2 m	MR-J3ENSCBL2M-L	IP67
	IP67	For the HK-MT	parts)	5 m	MR-J3ENSCBL5M-L	
	_	series For the HK-ST		10 m	MR-J3ENSCBL10M-L	Refer to the following for details.  Fig. Page 84 MR-AENSCBL_M
(21)		series For the HK-RT		20 m	MR-AENSCBL20M-L	E Page 87 MR-J3ENSCBL_M
(22)	_	series	Lligh flow	30 m	MR-AENSCBL30M-L	
(22)			High flex life	2 m	MR-J3ENSCBL2M-H MR-J3ENSCBL5M-H	
			(for moving parts)	10 m	MR-J3ENSCBL10M-H	
(23)				20 m	MR-AENSCBL20M-H	
				30 m	MR-AENSCBL30M-H	•
				40 m	MR-AENSCBL40M-H	
				50 m	MR-AENSCBL50M-H	

No.	Product name	Application	Flex type	Cable length	Model	Description/IP rating/Cable direction	
(24)	Encoder connector set (One-touch connection type) Junction side: IP67	For the HK-KT series For the HK-MT series For the HK-ST series For the HK-RT series	_	_	MR-J3SCNS *2	Refer to the following for details.  Page 84 MR-AENSCBL_M Page 87 MR-J3ENSCBL_M	
(25)	Motor cables	For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEPB1CBL2M-A1-L	IP65	
	(Single cable type/direct	series/HK-MT series/HK-	(for fixed parts)	5 m	MR-AEPB1CBL5M-A1-L		
	connection type)  Motor side: IP65	RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK-		10 m	MR-AEPB1CBL10M-A1-L		
(26)	Wotor side. IP05	RT203(4)W	High flex	2 m	MR-AEPB1CBL2M-A1-H		
		With electromagnetic	life (for moving	5 m	MR-AEPB1CBL5M-A1-H	Load-side lead	
		brake cable	parts)	10 m	MR-AEPB1CBL10M-A1-H	Refer to the following for details.  Page 78 MR-AEPB1CBL_M/MR-AEP1CBL_M	
(27)		For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEP1CBL2M-A1-L	IP65	
		series/HK-MT series/HK-	(for fixed parts)	5 m	MR-AEP1CBL5M-A1-L		
		RT103(4)W/HK-	, ,	10 m	MR-AEP1CBL10M-A1-L		
(28)		RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W	High flex	2 m	MR-AEP1CBL2M-A1-H		
		Without electromagnetic brake cable	life (for moving	5 m	MR-AEP1CBL5M-A1-H	Load-side lead	
			olooti olilagilotio	, ,	10 m	MR-AEP1CBL10M-A1-H	Refer to the following for details.  Page 78 MR-AEPB1CBL_M/MR-AEP1CBL_M
(29)		For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEPB1CBL2M-A2-L	IP65	
		series/HK-MT series/HK-	(for fixed parts)	5 m	MR-AEPB1CBL5M-A2-L		
		RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W With electromagnetic brake cable High flex (for moving parts)	RT103(4)W/HK-		10 m	MR-AEPB1CBL10M-A2-L	
(30)			_	2 m	MR-AEPB1CBL2M-A2-H	Opposite to load-side lead	
				5 m	MR-AEPB1CBL5M-A2-H		
			oloogromagnous .	,	10 m	MR-AEPB1CBL10M-A2-H	Refer to the following for details.  Page 78 MR-AEPB1CBL_M/MR-AEP1CBL_M
(31)		For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEP1CBL2M-A2-L	IP65	
		series/HK-MT series/HK-	(for fixed parts)	5 m	MR-AEP1CBL5M-A2-L		
		RT103(4)W/HK-	, ,	10 m	MR-AEP1CBL10M-A2-L		
(32)	_	RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W	High flex	2 m	MR-AEP1CBL2M-A2-H		
		Without	life (for moving	5 m	MR-AEP1CBL5M-A2-H	Opposite to load-side lead	
	electromagnetic brake cable	olookolliagiloko	10 m	MR-AEP1CBL10M-A2-H	Refer to the following for details.  Page 78 MR-AEPB1CBL_M/MR-AEP1CBL_M		
(33)	Power connector set (One-touch connection type)	HK-ST52(4)W/ HK-ST102(4)W/ HK-ST172(4)W/ HK- ST202(4)AW/ HK-ST302(4)W/ HK-ST353(4)W/ HK-ST503(4)W *3*4	_	_	MR-APWCNS4	Plug: JL10-6A18-10SE-EB Cable clamp: JL04-18CK(13)R (JAE) Applicable cable Applicable wire size: 3.5 mm² (AWG 12) or less Cable OD: 11 mm to 14.1 mm	

No.	Product name	Application	Flex type	Cable length	Model	Description/IP rating/Cable direction
(34)	Power connector set (One-touch connection type)	HK-ST7M2UW/ HK-ST172UW/ HK-ST202(4)W/ HK-ST352(4)W/ HK-ST502(4)W/ HK-ST702(4)W/ HK-RT353(4)W/ HK-RT503(4)W/ HK-RT703(4)W	_	_	MR-APWCNS5	Plug: JL10-6A22-22SE-EB Cable clamp: JL04-2022CK(14)R (JAE) Applicable cable Applicable wire size: 8 mm² (AWG 8) or less Cable OD: 12.9 mm to 16 mm
(35)	Electromagnetic brake connector set	For the HK-ST series/HK- RT353(4)W/HK- RT503(4)W/HK- RT703(4)W	_	_	MR-BKCNS1 *2	Straight plug: CMV1-SP2S-L Socket contact: CMV1-#22BSC-S2-100 (DDK)
(36)	Electromagnetic brake connector set	For the HK-ST series/HK- RT353(4)W/HK- RT503(4)W/HK- RT703(4)W	_	_	MR-BKCNS1A *2	Angle plug: CMV1-AP2S-L Socket contact: CMV1-#22BSC-S2-100 (DDK)
(37)	Electromagnetic brake connector set	For the HK-ST series/HK- RT353(4)W/HK- RT503(4)W/HK- RT703(4)W	_	_	MR-BKCNS2	IP67 Straight plug: CMV1S-SP2S-L Socket contact: CMV1-#22BSC-S2-100 (DDK)
(38)	Electromagnetic brake connector set	For the HK-ST series/HK- RT353(4)W/HK- RT503(4)W/HK- RT703(4)W	_	_	MR-BKCNS2A	Angle plug: CMV1S-AP2S-L Socket contact: CMV1-#22BSC-S2-100 (DDK)
(39)	Encoder connector set (Screw type) Junction side: IP67	For the HK-ST series/HK- RT353(4)W/HK- RT503(4)W/HK- RT703(4)W	_	_	MR-ENCNS2	Refer to the following for details.  Page 84 MR-AENSCBL_M- Page 87 MR-J3ENSCBL_M-
(40)	Encoder connector set (One-touch connection type) Junction side: IP67	For the HK-ST series/HK- RT353(4)W/HK- RT503(4)W/HK- RT703(4)W	_	_	MR-J3SCNSA*2	Refer to the following for details.  Page 84 MR-AENSCBL_M- Page 87 MR-J3ENSCBL_M-
(41)	Encoder connector set (Screw type) Junction side: IP67	For the HK-ST series/HK- RT353(4)W/HK- RT503(4)W/HK- RT703(4)W	_	_	MR-ENCNS2A	Refer to the following for details.  Page 84 MR-AENSCBL_M Page 87 MR-J3ENSCBL_M

No.	Product name	Application	Flex type	Cable length	Model	Description/IP rating/Cable direction
(42)	Motor cables	For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEPB2CBL2M-A5-L	
	(Dual cable type/ direct connection	series/HK-MT series/HK-	(for fixed parts)	5 m	MR-AEPB2CBL5M-A5-L	
	type) *1	RT103(4)W/HK-		10 m	MR-AEPB2CBL10M-A5-L	
(43)	Motor side: IP65		High flex	2 m	MR-AEPB2CBL2M-A5-H	- IP65
			life (for moving	5 m	MR-AEPB2CBL5M-A5-H	1
		brake cable	parts)	10 m	MR-AEPB2CBL10M-A5-H	Load-side lead Refer to the following for details.  Page 68 MR-AEPB2CBL_M/MR- AEP2CBL_M
(44)		For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEP2CBL2M-A5-L	
		series/HK-MT series/HK-	(for fixed parts)	5 m	MR-AEP2CBL5M-A5-L	
		RT103(4)W/HK-	,	10 m	MR-AEP2CBL10M-A5-L	
(45)		RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W	High flex	2 m	MR-AEP2CBL2M-A5-H	- IP65
		Without electromagnetic brake cable	life (for moving	5 m	MR-AEP2CBL5M-A5-H	
			parts)	10 m	MR-AEP2CBL10M-A5-H	Load-side lead Refer to the following for details.  Page 68 MR-AEPB2CBL_M/MR- AEP2CBL_M
(46)	Motor cables (Dual cable type/ junction connection type) Motor side: IP65 Junction side: IP20	For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W With electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEPB2J10CBL03M- A5-L	IP20 Load-side lead  Refer to the following for details.  Page 72 MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML
(47)		For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W Without electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEP2J10CBL03M-A5-L	IP20 Load-side lead Refer to the following for details.  Page 72 MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML

No.	Product name	Application	Flex type	Cable	Model	Description/IP rating/Cable direction	
(48)	Motor cables (Dual cable type/ junction connection type) Motor side: IP65 Junction side: IP65	For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W With electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEPB2J20CBL03M- A5-L	Load-side lead  Refer to the following for details.  Page 75 MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML	
(49)		For the HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W Without electromagnetic brake cable	Standard (for fixed parts)	0.3 m	MR-AEP2J20CBL03M-A5-L	IP65  Load-side lead  Refer to the following for details.  Page 75 MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML/MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML	
(50)	Motor cables (Single cable type/direct	For the HK-KT standard (for fixed parts)  RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK-	(for fixed	2 m	MR-AEPB1CBL2M-A5-L MR-AEPB1CBL5M-A5-L		
	connection type) Motor side: IP65		HK-	10 m	MR-AEPB1CBL10M-A5-L		
(51)	ivioloi side. IFOS	RT203(4)W	High flex	2 m	MR-AEPB1CBL2M-A5-H	IP65	
		With electromagnetic	life (for moving	5 m	MR-AEPB1CBL5M-A5-H		
		brake cable	oroon ormagnous		10 m	MR-AEPB1CBL10M-A5-H	Load-side lead Refer to the following for details.  Page 78 MR-AEPB1CBL_M/MR- AEP1CBL_M
(52)		For the HK-KT	Standard	2 m	MR-AEP1CBL2M-A5-L		
	series/HI RT103(4 RT153(4 RT203(4 Without electrom	series/HK- RT103(4)W/HK- RT153(4)W/HK- RT203(4)W	(for fixed parts)	5 m	MR-AEP1CBL5M-A5-L		
			. ,	10 m	MR-AEP1CBL10M-A5-L		
(53)			High flex	2 m	MR-AEP1CBL2M-A5-H	IP65	
		Without electromagnetic	life (for moving	5 m	MR-AEP1CBL5M-A5-H		
		brake cable	parts)	10 m	MR-AEP1CBL10M-A5-H	Load-side lead Refer to the following for details.  Page 78 MR-AEPB1CBL_M/MR- AEP1CBL_M	

<sup>\*1</sup> When IP67 cables are needed, contact your local sales office.

<sup>\*2</sup> The cable and the connector set may contain different connectors but still usable.

<sup>\*3</sup> To make the HK-ST503W comply with the UL/CSA standard, the MR-APWCNS4 cannot be used. Refer to the following for details. 
Page 243 HK-ST series

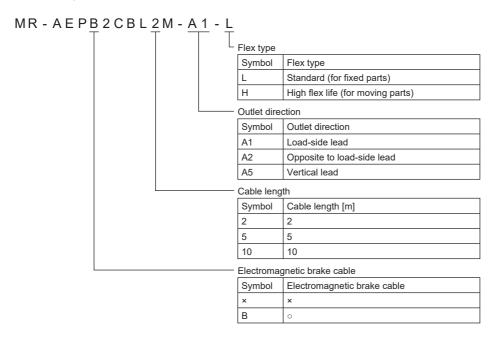
 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}4$  Connectors used for the geared servo motor HK-ST152(4)\_ are the same as those for the HK-ST172(4)W.

# 5.2 Motor cables/connector sets

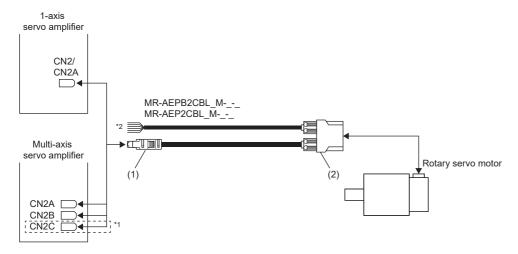
# MR-AEPB2CBL\_M-\_-/MR-AEP2CBL\_M-\_-

#### Model

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



## Connecting the servo amplifier and rotary servo motor



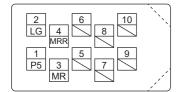
- \*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*2 Refer to the following for connection of the power connector.
  - Page 36 Wiring

# CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C side connector (1)

The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line. Securely connect the external conductor of the shielded cable to the ground plate and fix it to the connector shell.

Page 100 Shielding CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C connectors

Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit: 36310-3200-008 (3M or equivalent)



Connector set: 54599-1016 (Molex)



# Motor-side connector (2)

## ■Load-side lead/opposite to load-side lead

The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line.

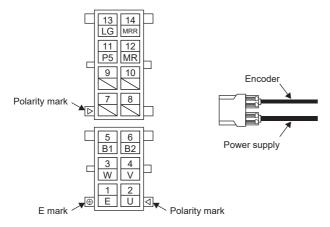
Connector set: MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVLD(7.5)

Contact (for motor power supply): MT50E-1820SCFA

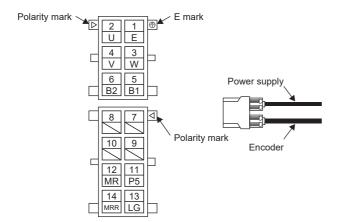
Contact (for encoder and electromagnetic brake): MT50D-2224SCFA

(Hirose Electric)

· Load-side lead



· Opposite to load-side lead



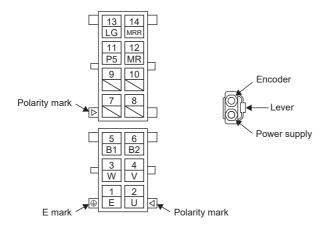
#### **■Vertical lead**

The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line. Connector set: MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVSD(7.5)

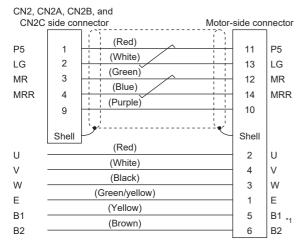
Contact (for motor power supply): MT50E-1820SCFA

Contact (for encoder and electromagnetic brake): MT50D-2224SCFA

(Hirose Electric)



#### Cable internal wiring diagram



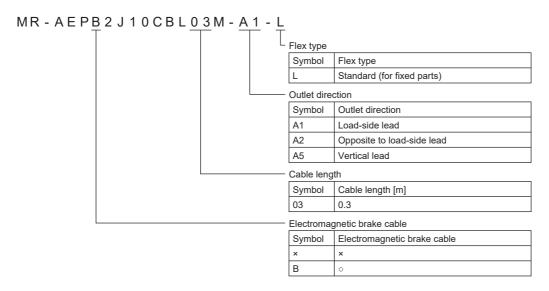
<sup>\*1</sup> B1 and B2 are the wiring for electromagnetic brake. Wire when MR-AEPB2CBL\_M-\_-\_ is used. If MR-AEP2CBL\_M-\_-\_ is used, B1 and B2 do not need to be wired as MR-AEP2CBL\_M-\_-\_ does not have B1 and B2.

# MR-AEPB2J10CBL03M-\_-L/MR-AEP2J10CBL03M-\_-L

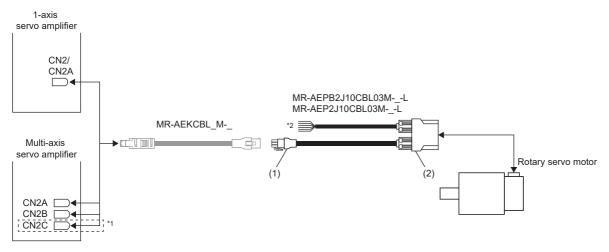
The servo amplifier and the rotary servo motor cannot be connected by these cables alone. The servo amplifier-side encoder cable (MR-AEKCBL\_M-\_) is required.

#### Model

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



#### Connecting the servo amplifier and rotary servo motor



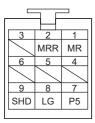
- \*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*2 Refer to the following for connection of the power connector.

  Page 36 Wiring

#### Junction connector (1)

The following shows the view from the wiring side.

Housing: 1-172169-9 Contact: 170361-4 Cable clamp: 316454-1 Crimping tool: 91529-1 (TE Connectivity)



#### **Motor-side connector (2)**

#### ■Load-side lead/opposite to load-side lead

The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line.

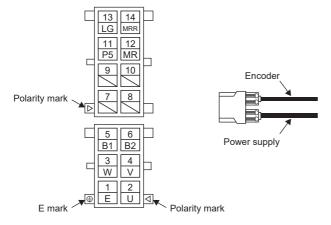
Connector set: MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVLD(7.5)

Contact (for motor power supply): MT50E-1820SCFA

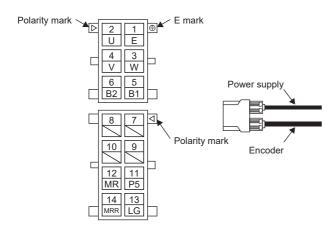
Contact (for encoder and electromagnetic brake): MT50D-2224SCFA

(Hirose Electric)

· Load-side lead



· Opposite to load-side lead



#### **■Vertical lead**

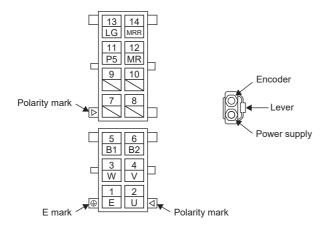
The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line.

Connector set: MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVSD(7.5)

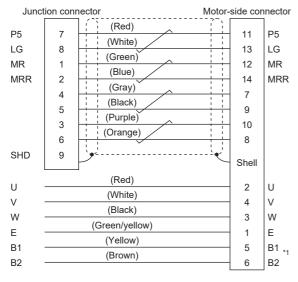
Contact (for motor power supply): MT50E-1820SCFA

Contact (for encoder and electromagnetic brake): MT50D-2224SCFA

(Hirose Electric)



#### Cable internal wiring diagram



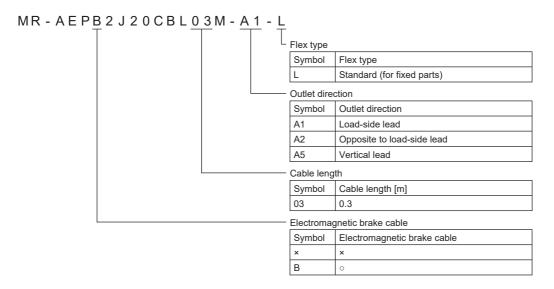
<sup>\*1</sup> B1 and B2 are the wiring for electromagnetic brake. Wire when MR-AEPB2J10CBL03M-\_-L is used, B1 and B2 do not need to be wired as MR-AEP2J10CBL03M-\_-L does not have B1 and B2.

# MR-AEPB2J20CBL03M-\_-L/MR-AEP2J20CBL03M-\_-L

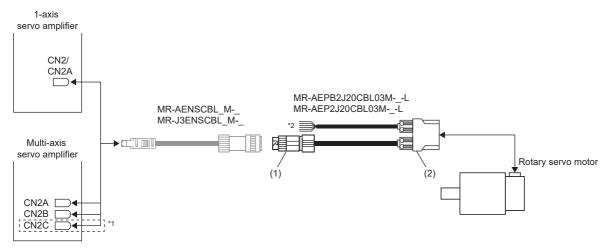
The servo amplifier and the rotary servo motor cannot be connected by these cables alone. The servo amplifier-side encoder cables (MR-AENSCBL M- and MR-J3ENSCBL M-) are required.

#### Model

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



#### Connecting the servo amplifier and rotary servo motor



- \*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*2 Refer to the following for connection of the power connector. Page 36 Wiring

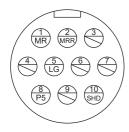
#### Junction connector (1)

The following shows the view from the wiring side.

Receptacle: CMV1-CR10P-M2

(DDK)

Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or lower



#### Motor-side connector (2)

#### ■Load-side lead/opposite to load-side lead

The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line.

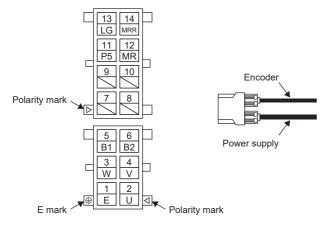
Connector set: MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVLD(7.5)

Contact (for motor power supply): MT50E-1820SCFA

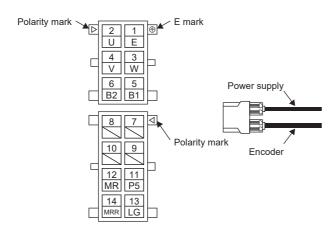
Contact (for encoder and electromagnetic brake): MT50D-2224SCFA

(Hirose Electric)

· Load-side lead



· Opposite to load-side lead



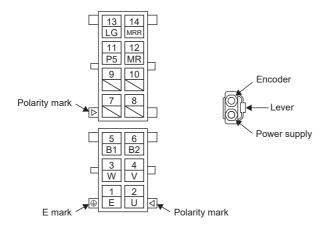
#### **■Vertical lead**

The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line. Connector set: MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVSD(7.5)

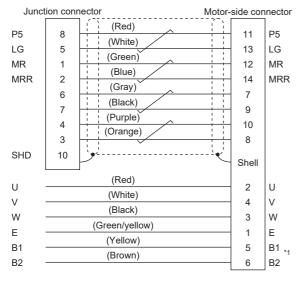
Contact (for motor power supply): MT50E-1820SCFA

Contact (for encoder and electromagnetic brake): MT50D-2224SCFA

(Hirose Electric)



#### Cable internal wiring diagram

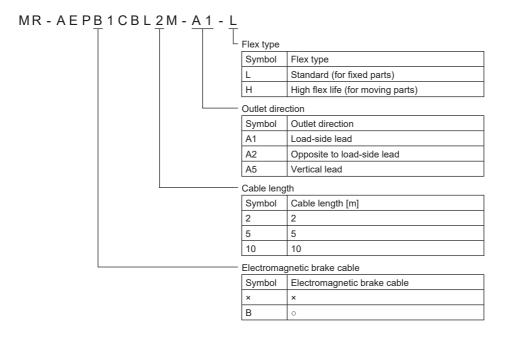


<sup>\*1</sup> B1 and B2 are the wiring for electromagnetic brake. Wire when MR-AEPB2J20CBL03M-\_-L is used. If MR-AEP2J20CBL03M-\_-L is used, B1 and B2 do not need to be wired as MR-AEP2J20CBL03M-\_-L does not have B1 and B2.

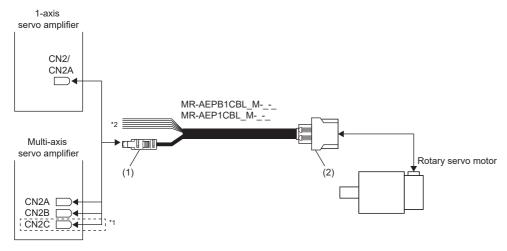
# MR-AEPB1CBL\_M-\_-\_/MR-AEP1CBL\_M-\_-\_

#### Model

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



#### Connecting the servo amplifier and rotary servo motor



- \*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*2 Refer to the following for connection of the power connector.
  - Page 36 Wiring

#### CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C side connector (1)

The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line. Securely connect the external conductor of the shielded cable to the ground plate and fix it to the connector shell.

Page 100 Shielding CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C connectors

Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit: 36310-3200-008

(3M or equivalent)



Connector set: 54599-1016 (Molex)



#### **Motor-side connector (2)**

#### ■Load-side lead/opposite to load-side lead

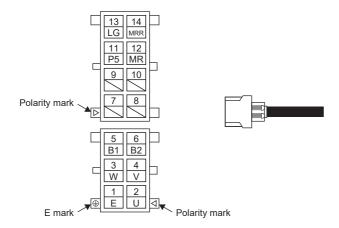
The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line. Connector set: MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVL(11.9)

Contact (for motor power supply): MT50E-1820SCFA

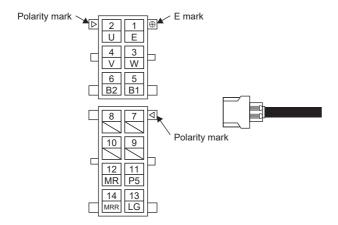
Contact (for encoder and electromagnetic brake): MT50D-2224SCFA

(Hirose Electric)

· Load-side lead



#### · Opposite to load-side lead

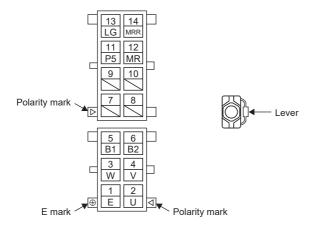


#### **■Vertical lead**

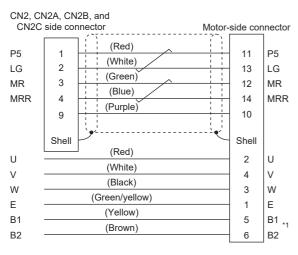
The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line. Connector set: MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVSD(7.5)

Contact (for motor power supply): MT50E-1820SCFA

Contact (for encoder and electromagnetic brake): MT50D-2224SCFA (Hirose Electric)



#### Cable internal wiring diagram



\*1 B1 and B2 are the wiring for electromagnetic brake. Wire when MR-AEPB1CBL\_M-\_- is used. If MR-AEP1CBL\_M-\_- is used, B1 and B2 do not need to be wired as MR-AEP1CBL\_M-\_- does not have B1 and B2.

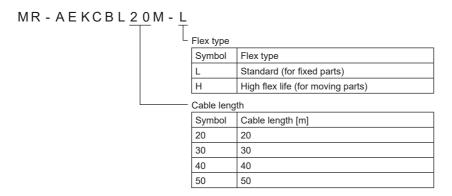
# 5.3 Encoder cable

# MR-AEKCBL\_M-\_

The servo amplifier and the rotary servo motor cannot be connected by these cables alone. The motor cables for rotary servo motors (MR-AEP8J10CBL03M-\_-L/MR-AEP2J10CBL03M-\_-L) are required.

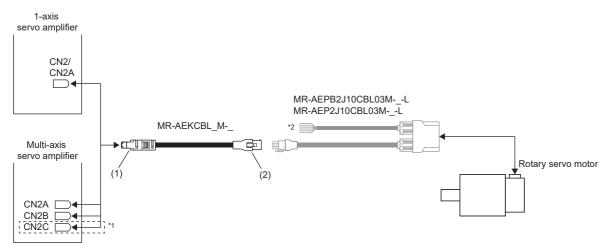
#### Model

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



#### Connecting the servo amplifier and rotary servo motor

This connection is for when electromagnetic brake cable is included.



- \*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*2 Refer to the following for connection of the power connector.

  Page 36 Wiring

#### CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C side connector (1)

The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line. Securely connect the external conductor of the shielded cable to the ground plate and fix it to the connector shell.

Page 100 Shielding CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C connectors

Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit: 36310-3200-008

(3M or equivalent)



Connector set: 54599-1016

(Molex)



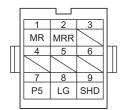
#### Junction connector (2)

The following shows the view from the wiring side.

Housing: 1-172161-9 Connector pin: 170359-1 Crimping tool: 91529-1

(TE Connectivity or equivalent)

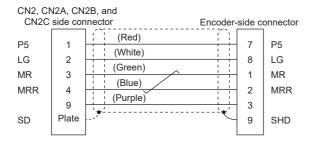
Cable clamp: MTI-0002 (Toa Electric Industrial)



#### Internal wiring diagram

The cable colors in the connection diagram apply to the following cables:

HRZDEV-SLAB-C18448(20276), RMDCV-SLAB-C18451(20276) manufactured by Dyden Corporation



#### When fabricating an encoder cable

Prepare the following parts, and fabricate the cable in accordance with the following.

Page 83 Internal wiring diagram

Refer to the following for the specifications of the cable to use.

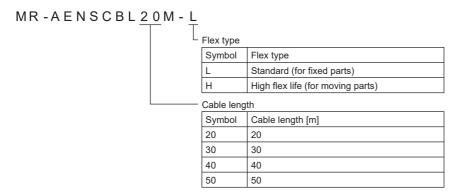
Page 90 Wires for option cables

Parts	Description	Description			
(Connector set)	CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C side connector	Junction connector			
MR-ECNM	ET_U mu				
	Receptacle: 36210-0100PL	Housing: 1-172161-9			
	Shell kit: 36310-3200-008	Connector pin: 170359-1			
	(3M)	(TE Connectivity or equivalent)			
	or	Cable clamp: MTI-0002			
	Connector set: 54599-1019 (Molex)	(Toa Electric Industrial)			

## MR-AENSCBL\_M-\_

#### Model

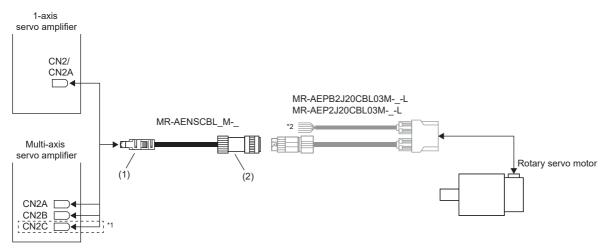
The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



## Connecting the servo amplifier and rotary servo motor

#### ■HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK-RT (1.0 kW - 2.0 kW) series

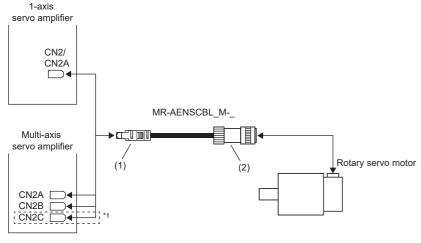
This connection is for when electromagnetic brake cable is included.



- \*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*2 Refer to the following for connection of the power connector.

  Page 36 Wiring

#### ■HK-ST series/HK-RT (3.5 kW - 7.0 kW) series



\*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.

#### CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C side connector (1)

The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line. Securely connect the external conductor of the shielded cable to the ground plate and fix it to the connector shell.

Page 100 Shielding CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C connectors

Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit: 36310-3200-008

(3M or equivalent)



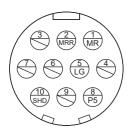
Connector set: 54599-1016 (Molex)



#### Junction connector (2)

Plug (DDK)				
Straight plug	Socket contact			
CMV1-SP10S-M2	CMV1-#22ASC-S1-100 Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or lower			

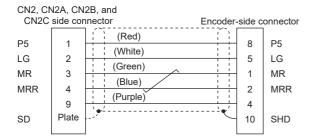
The following shows the view from the wiring side.



#### Cable internal wiring diagram

The cable colors in the connection diagram apply to the following cables:

HRZDEV-SLAB-C18448(20276), RMDCV-SLAB-C18451(20276) manufactured by Dyden Corporation



#### When fabricating an encoder cable

Prepare the following parts, and fabricate the cable in accordance with the following diagram.

Page 86 Cable internal wiring diagram

Refer to the following for the specifications of the cable to use.

Page 90 Wires for option cables

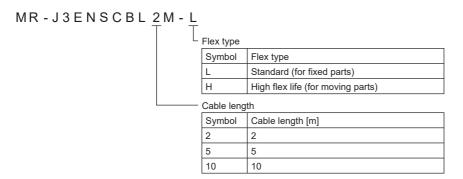
Parts	Description	
(Connector set)	Servo amplifier-side connector	Encoder-side connector (DDK)
MR-J3SCNS (One-touch connection type) *1	Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit: 36310-3200-008 (3M)	Straight plug: CMV1-SP10S-M2 Socket contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1-100 Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or lower
MR-ENCNS2 (Screw type) *1	or Connector set: 54599-1019 (Molex)	Straight plug: CMV1S-SP10S-M2 Socket contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1-100 Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or lower
MR-J3SCNSA (One-touch connection type) *1		Angle plug: CMV1-AP10S-M2 Socket contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1-100 Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or lower
MR-ENCNS2A (Screw type) *1		Angle plug: CMV1S-AP10S-M2 Socket contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1-100 Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or lower

<sup>\*1</sup> Cable clamps and bushings for cables with an outer diameter of 5.5 mm to 7.5 mm and 7.0 mm to 9.0 mm are included.

#### MR-J3ENSCBL M-

#### Model

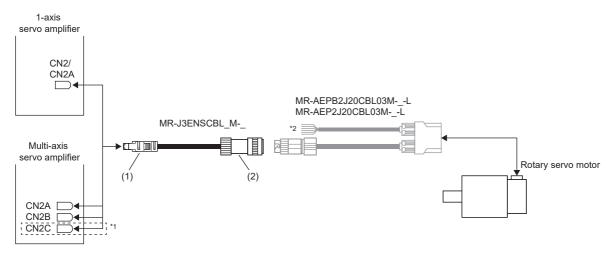
The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



#### Connecting the servo amplifier and rotary servo motor

#### ■HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK-RT (1.0 kW - 2.0 kW) series

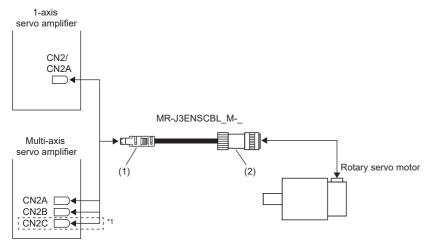
This connection is for when electromagnetic brake cable is included.



- \*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.
- \*2 Refer to the following for connection of the power connector.

  SP Page 36 Wiring

#### ■HK-ST series/HK-RT (3.5 kW - 7.0 kW) series



\*1 This connection is for the MR-J5W3-\_ and MR-J5D3-\_.

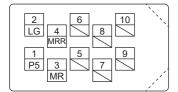
#### CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C side connector (1)

The following shows the view from the wiring side. Do not connect anything to the pins that are marked with a diagonal line. Securely connect the external conductor of the shielded cable to the ground plate and fix it to the connector shell.

Page 100 Shielding CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C connectors

Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit: 36310-3200-008

(3M or equivalent)



Connector set: 54599-1019 (Molex)



#### Junction connector (2)

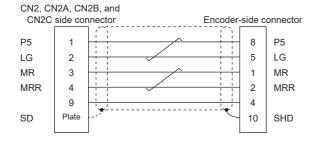
Plug (DDK)				
Straight plug	Socket contact			
CMV1-SP10S-M1	CMV1-#22ASC-C1-100 Applicable wire size: AWG 24 to 20 Crimping tool: 357J-53162T			

The following shows the view from the wiring side.



#### Cable internal wiring diagram

- MR-J3ENSCBL2M-L
- MR-J3ENSCBL5M-L
- MR-J3ENSCBL10M-L
- MR-J3ENSCBL2M-H
- MR-J3ENSCBL5M-H
- MR-J3ENSCBL10M-H



#### When fabricating an encoder cable

Prepare the following parts, and fabricate the cable in accordance with the following diagram.

Page 89 Cable internal wiring diagram

Refer to the following for the specifications of the cable to use.

Page 90 Wires for option cables

Parts	Description	Description			
(Connector set)	Servo amplifier-side connector	Encoder-side connector (DDK)			
MR-J3SCNS (One-touch connection type) *1	Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit: 36310-3200-008 (3M)	Straight plug: CMV1-SP10S-M2 Socket contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1-100 Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or lower			
MR-ENCNS2 (Screw type) *1	or Connector set: 54599-1019 (Molex)	Straight plug: CMV1S-SP10S-M2 Socket contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1-100 Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or lower			
MR-J3SCNSA (One-touch connection type) *1		Angle plug: CMV1-AP10S-M2 Socket contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1-100 Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or lower			
MR-ENCNS2A (Screw type) *1		Angle plug: CMV1S-AP10S-M2 Socket contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1-100 Applicable wire size: AWG 20 or lower			

<sup>\*1</sup> Cable clamps and bushings for cables with an outer diameter of 5.5 mm to 7.5 mm and 7.0 mm to 9.0 mm are included.

# **5.4** Wires for option cables

# **Precautions for option cables**

When wiring the cables, leave the minimum bending radius or more to prevent stress from being applied to the cables. Refer to the following for the cable flex life.

Page 101 Cable flex life

If special length shielded cables or shielded power cables are required, use the HK-KT/HK-MT/HK-RT (1.0 kW - 2.0 kW) motor cables manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric System & Service Co., Ltd. that meet the following specifications.

- UL 758 (AWM) (For encoder: UL style 20276 For power supply/brake: UL style 2586)
- Flame retardant UL 1581 VW-1

For the detailed specifications, contact your local sales office.

# MR-AEPB2CBL\_M-\_-L/MR-AEPB2CBL\_M-\_-H

Item		Cable	Flex type	Applicable standard		
		length [m]		For wiring between devices UL 758 (AWM)	Flame retardant UL 1581	
MR-AEPB2CBL_ML	For encoder	2 to 10	Standard (for fixed parts)	UL style 20276	VW-1	
	For power supply/brake	]		UL style 2586	VW-1	
MR-AEPB2CBL_MH	For encoder	2 to 10	High flex life (for moving	UL style 20276	VW-1	
	For power supply/brake	1	parts)	UL style 2586	VW-1	

Item		Physical characteristics				
			Braided shielding material	Sheath material	Color	
MR-AEPB2CBL_ML	For encoder	AWG 22 × 3 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black	
	For power supply/brake	AWG 18 × 4 cores AWG 24 × 2 cores	_	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black	
MR-AEPB2CBL_MH	For encoder	AWG 22 × 3 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black	
	For power supply/brake	AWG 18 × 4 cores AWG 24 × 2 cores	_	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black	

Item	Item		Wire specifications					
		Conductor OD [mm]	Cable OD *1 [mm]	Minimum bending radius [mm] (recommended value)	Insulation resistance (at 20 °C) [MΩ/km]	Withstand voltage [Vac/min]		
MR-AEPB2CBL_ML	For encoder	0.76 (AWG 22)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	10 or more	500		
	For power supply/brake	1.21 (AWG 18) 0.6 (AWG 24)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000		
MR-AEPB2CBL_MH	For encoder	0.77 (AWG 22)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	500		
	For power supply/brake	1.36 (AWG 18) 0.61 (AWG 24)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000		

Item		Wire specifica	Wire specifications			Recommended product	
		Rated temperature [°C]	Conductor resistance (at 20 °C) [Ω/km]	Rated voltage [V]	Model	Manufacturer	
MR-AEPB2CBL_ML	For encoder	80	55.0 or less	30	HRZVV-SB-C18465 (20276)	Dyden	
	For power supply/brake	105	21.8 or less 92.2 or less	600	HRZFEV-C18213 (2586)		
MR-AEPB2CBL_MH	For encoder	80	55.0 or less	30	RMFEV-SB-C18466 (20276)		
	For power supply/brake	105	25.6 or less 97.6 or less	600	RMFEV-C18211 (2586)		

#### HRZFEV-C18213(2586)/RMFEV-C18211(2586) HRZVV-SB-C18465(20276)/RMFEV-SB-C18466(20276) Reference diagram AWG 22 Reference diagram Power supply (AWG 18) 1: Red and white 1: Black Shield braid 2: Green and blue 2: White 3: Purple and orange 3: Red 4: Green/yellow 6 Electromagnetic brake (AWG 2 24) 5: Brown 6: Yellow

# MR-AEP2CBL\_M-\_-L/MR-AEP2CBL\_M-\_-H

Item		Cable	Flex type	Applicable standard		
	length [m]			For wiring between devices UL 758 (AWM)	Flame retardant UL 1581	
MR-AEP2CBL_ML	For encoder	2 to 10	Standard (for fixed parts)	UL style 20276	VW-1	
	For power supply	]		UL style 2586	VW-1	
MR-AEP2CBL_MH	For encoder	2 to 10	High flex life (for moving	UL style 20276	VW-1	
	For power supply	1	parts)	UL style 2586	VW-1	

Item		Physical characteristics					
		Conductor construction	Braided shielding material	Sheath material	Color		
MR-AEP2CBL_ML	For encoder	AWG 22 × 3 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black		
	For power supply	AWG 18 × 4 cores	_	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black		
MR-AEP2CBL_MH	For encoder	AWG 22 × 3 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black		
	For power supply	AWG 18 × 4 cores	_	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black		

Item		Wire specifications					
		Conductor OD [mm]	Cable OD *1 [mm]	Minimum bending radius [mm] (recommended value)	Insulation resistance (at 20 °C) [MΩ/km]	Withstand voltage [Vac/min]	
MR-AEP2CBL_ML	For encoder	0.76 (AWG 22)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	10 or more	500	
	For power supply	1.21 (AWG 18)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000	
MR-AEP2CBL_MH	For encoder	0.77 (AWG 22)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	500	
	For power supply	1.36 (AWG 18)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000	

Item		Wire specifica	tions		Recommended product	
		Rated temperature [°C]	Conductor resistance (at 20 °C) [Ω/km]	Rated voltage [V]	Model	Manufacturer
MR-AEP2CBL_ML	For encoder	80	55.0 or less	30	HRZVV-SB-C18465 (20276)	Dyden
	For power supply	105	21.8 or less	600	HRZFEV-C18355 (2586)	
MR-AEP2CBL_MH	For encoder	80	55.0 or less	30	RMFEV-SB-C18466 (20276)	
	For power supply	105	25.6 or less	600	RMFEV-C18353 (2586)	

# HRZVV-SB-C18465(20276)/RMFEV-SB-C18466(20276) Reference diagram AWG 22 1: Red and white 2: Green and blue 3: Purple and orange Reference diagram AWG 18 1: Black 2: White 3: Red 4: Green/yellow

# MR-AEPB2J20CBL03M-\_-L/MR-AEPB2J10CBL03M-\_-L

		Cable	Flex type	Applicable standard		
		length [m]	rm1	For wiring between devices UL 758 (AWM)	Flame retardant UL 1581	
MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML	For encoder	For encoder 0.3		UL style 20276	VW-1	
	For power supply/brake			UL style 2586	VW-1	
MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML	For encoder	0.3	Standard (for fixed parts)	UL style 20276	VW-1	
	For power supply/brake	1		UL style 2586	VW-1	

Item		Physical characteristics						
		Conductor construction	Braided shielding material	Sheath material	Color			
MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML	For encoder	AWG 24 × 4 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black			
	For power supply/brake	AWG 18 × 4 cores AWG 24 × 2 cores	_	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black			
MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML	For encoder	AWG 24 × 4 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black			
	For power supply/brake	AWG 18 × 4 cores AWG 24 × 2 cores	_	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black			

Item	Item		Wire specifications						
		Conductor OD [mm]	Cable OD *1 [mm]	Minimum bending radius [mm] (recommended value)	Insulation resistance (at 20 °C) [MΩ/km]	Withstand voltage [Vac/min]			
MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML	For encoder	0.6 (AWG 24)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	10 or more	500			
	For power supply/brake	1.21 (AWG 18) 0.6 (AWG 24)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000			
MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML	For encoder	0.6 (AWG 24)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	10 or more	500			
	For power supply/brake	1.21 (AWG 18) 0.6 (AWG 24)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000			

Item		Wire specificat	tions		Recommended product	
		Rated temperature [°C]	Conductor resistance (at 20 °C) [Ω/km]	Rated voltage [V]	Model	Manufacturer
MR-AEPB2J20CBL03ML	For encoder	80	92.2 or less	30	HRZVV-SB-C18467 (20276)	Dyden
	For power supply/brake	105	21.8 or less 92.2 or less	600	HRZFEV-C18213 (2586)	
MR-AEPB2J10CBL03ML	For encoder	80	92.2 or less	30	HRZVV-SB-C18467 (20276)	
	For power supply/brake	105	21.8 or less 92.2 or less	600	HRZFEV-C18213 (2586)	

#### HRZVV-SB-C18467(20276) HRZFEV-C18213(2586) Reference diagram AWG 24 Reference diagram Power supply (AWG 18) 1: Red and white 1: Black Shield braid 2: Green and blue 2: White 3: Purple and orange 3: Red 4: Gray and black 4: Green/yellow 6 Electromagnetic brake (AWG 2 24) 5: Brown 6: Yellow

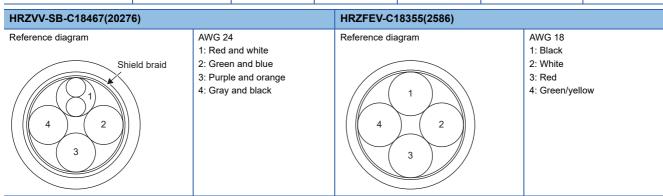
# MR-AEP2J20CBL03M-\_-L/MR-AEP2J10CBL03M-\_-L

Item		Cable		Applicable standard		
		length [m]		For wiring between devices UL 758 (AWM)	Flame retardant UL 1581	
MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML	For encoder	0.3	Standard (for fixed parts)	UL style 20276	VW-1	
	For power supply	]		UL style 2586	VW-1	
MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML	For encoder	0.3	Standard (for fixed parts)	UL style 20276	VW-1	
	For power supply	1		UL style 2586	VW-1	

Item		Physical characteristics	Physical characteristics						
		Conductor construction	Braided shielding material	Sheath material	Color				
MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML	For encoder	AWG 24 × 4 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black				
	For power supply	AWG 18 × 4 cores	_	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black				
MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML	For encoder	AWG 24 × 4 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black				
	For power supply	AWG 18 × 4 cores	_	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black				

Item		Wire specifications						
		Conductor OD [mm]	Cable OD *1 [mm]	Minimum bending radius [mm] (recommended value)	Insulation resistance (at 20 °C) [MΩ/km]	Withstand voltage [Vac/min]		
MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML	For encoder	0.6 (AWG 24)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	10 or more	500		
	For power supply	1.21 (AWG 18)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000		
MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML	For encoder	0.6 (AWG 24)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	10 or more	500		
	For power supply	1.21 (AWG 18)	7.5	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000		

Item		Wire specifica	tions		Recommended product	
		Rated temperature [°C]	Conductor resistance (at 20 °C) [Ω/km]	Rated voltage [V]	Model	Manufacturer
MR-AEP2J20CBL03ML	For encoder	80	92.2 or less	30	HRZVV-SB-C18467 (20276)	Dyden
	For power supply	105	21.8 or less	600	HRZFEV-C18355 (2586)	
MR-AEP2J10CBL03ML	For encoder	80	92.2 or less	30	HRZVV-SB-C18467 (20276)	
	For power supply	105	21.8 or less	600	HRZFEV-C18355 (2586)	



# MR-AEPB1CBL\_M-\_-L/MR-AEP1CBL\_M-\_-L

Item		Cable	Flex type	Applicable standard		
		length [m]		For wiring between devices UL 758 (AWM)	Flame retardant UL 1581	
MR-AEPB1CBL_ML	For encoder/power supply/brake	2 to 10	Standard (for fixed parts)	UL style 2586	VW-1	
MR-AEP1CBL_ML	For encoder/power supply	2 to 10	Standard (for fixed parts)	UL style 2586	VW-1	

Item		Physical characteristics						
		Conductor construction	Braided shielding material	Sheath material	Color			
MR-AEPB1CBL_ML	For encoder/power supply/brake	AWG 18 × 4 cores AWG 24 × 2 cores AWG 22 × 3 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire (encoder cables only)	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black			
MR-AEP1CBL_ML	For encoder/power supply	AWG 18 × 4 cores AWG 22 × 3 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire (encoder cables only)	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black			

Item		Wire specifications						
		Conductor OD [mm]	Cable OD *1 [mm]	Minimum bending radius [mm] (recommended value)	Insulation resistance (at 20 °C) [MΩ/km]	Withstand voltage [Vac/min]		
MR-AEPB1CBL_ML	For encoder/power supply/brake	1.21 (AWG 18) 0.6 (AWG 24) 0.76 (AWG 22)	11.9	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000		
MR-AEP1CBL_ML	For encoder/power supply	1.21 (AWG 18) 0.76 (AWG 22)	11.9	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000		

Item		Wire specifica	tions	Recommended product		
		Rated Conductor temperature [°C] (at 20 °C) [Ω/km]		Rated voltage [V]	Model	Manufacturer
MR-AEPB1CBL_ML	For encoder/power supply/brake	105	21.8 or less 92.2 or less 55.0 or less	600	HRZFEV-ESB- C18737 (2586)	Dyden
MR-AEP1CBL_ML	For encoder/power supply	105	21.8 or less 55.0 or less	600	HRZFEV-ESB- C18785 (2586)	

#### HRZFEV-ESB-C18785(2586) HRZFEV-ESB-C18737(2586) Power supply (AWG 18) Reference diagram Reference diagram Power supply (AWG 18) 1: Black 1: Black 2: White 2: White Shield braid Shield braid 3: Red 3: Red 4: Green/yellow 4: Green/yellow Encoder (AWG 22) Electromagnetic brake (AWG 5: Red and white 24) 6: Green and blue 5: Brown 7: Purple and orange 6: Yellow Encoder (AWG 22) 7: Red and white 8: Green and blue 9: Purple and orange

# MR-AEPB1CBL\_M-\_-H/MR-AEP1CBL\_M-\_-H

Item		Cable Flex type		Applicable standard		
	length [m]			For wiring between devices UL 758 (AWM)	Flame retardant UL 1581	
MR-AEPB1CBL_MH	For encoder/power supply/brake	2 to 10	High flex life (for moving parts)	UL style 2586	VW-1	
MR-AEP1CBL_MH	For encoder/power supply	2 to 10	High flex life (for moving parts)	UL style 2586	VW-1	

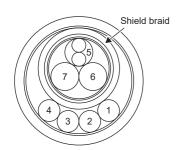
Item		Physical characteristics							
		Conductor construction	Braided shielding material	Sheath material	Color				
MR-AEPB1CBL_MH	For encoder/power supply/brake	AWG 18 × 4 cores AWG 24 × 2 cores AWG 22 × 3 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire (encoder cables only)	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black				
MR-AEP1CBL_MH	For encoder/power supply	AWG 18 × 4 cores AWG 22 × 3 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire (encoder cables only)	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black				

Item		Wire specifications							
		Conductor OD [mm]	Cable OD *1 [mm]	Minimum bending radius [mm] (recommended value)	Insulation resistance (at 20 °C) [MΩ/km]	Withstand voltage [Vac/min]			
MR-AEPB1CBL_MH	For encoder/power supply/brake	1.36 (AWG 18) 0.61 (AWG 24) 0.77 (AWG 22)	11.9	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000			
MR-AEP1CBL_MH	For encoder/power supply	1.36 (AWG 18) 0.77 (AWG 22)	11.9	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	2000			

Item		Wire specificat	tions		Recommended product		
			Conductor resistance (at 20 °C) [Ω/km]	Rated voltage [V]	Model	Manufacturer	
MR-AEPB1CBL_MH	For encoder/power supply/brake	105	25.6 or less 97.6 or less 55.0 or less	600	RMFEV-ESB-C18222 (2586)	Dyden	
MR-AEP1CBL_MH	For encoder/power supply	105	25.6 or less 55.0 or less	600	RMFEV-ESB-C18786 (2586)		

#### RMFEV-ESB-C18786(2586)

Reference diagram

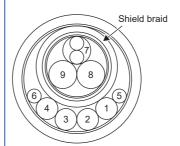


#### Power supply (AWG 18)

- 1: Black
- 2: White
- 3: Red
- 4: Green/yellow Encoder (AWG 22)
- 5: Red and white
- 6: Green and blue
- 7: Purple and orange

#### RMFEV-ESB-C18222(2586)

Reference diagram



#### Power supply (AWG 18)

- 1: Black
- 2: White
- 3: Red
- 4: Green/yellow
- Electromagnetic brake (AWG
- 24)
- 5: Brown
- 6: Yellow
- Encoder (AWG 22)
- 7: Red and white
- 8: Green and blue
- 9: Purple and orange

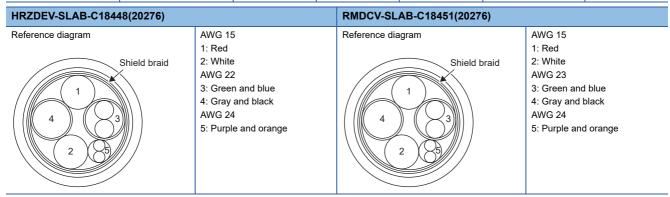
# MR-AENSCBL\_M-L/MR-AENSCBL\_M-H

Item				Applicable standard		
		length [m]		For wiring between devices UL 758 (AWM)	Flame retardant UL 1581	
MR-AENSCBL_M-L	For encoder	20, 30	Standard (for fixed parts)	UL style 20276	VW-1	
MR-AENSCBL_M-H	For encoder	20 to 50	High flex life (for moving parts)	UL style 20276	VW-1	

Item		Physical characteristics							
		Conductor construction Braided shielding material		Sheath material	Color				
MR-AENSCBL_M-L	For encoder	AWG 15 × 2 cores AWG 22 × 2 pairs AWG 24 × 1 pair	Tinned annealed copper wire	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black				
MR-AENSCBL_M-H	For encoder	AWG 15 × 2 cores AWG 23 × 2 pairs AWG 24 × 1 pair	Tinned annealed copper wire	Flame-retardant and oil- resistant PVC	Black				

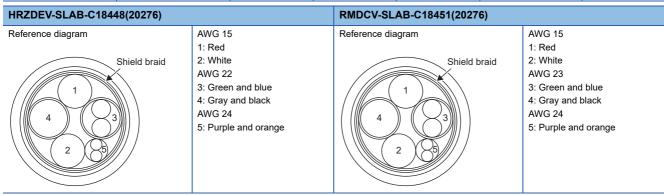
Item		Wire specifications	Wire specifications							
		Conductor OD [mm]	Cable OD *1 [mm]	Minimum bending radius [mm] (recommended value)	Insulation resistance (at 20 °C) [MΩ/km]	Withstand voltage [Vac/min]				
MR-AENSCBL_M-L	For encoder	1.83 (AWG 15) 0.78 (AWG 22) 0.6 (AWG 24)	8.6	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	500				
MR-AENSCBL_M-H	For encoder	2.0 (AWG 15) 0.72 (AWG 23) 0.61 (AWG 24)	8.7	4 times the cable OD	100 or more	500				

Item	Item		tions		Recommended product		
			Conductor resistance (at 20 °C) [Ω/km]	Rated voltage [V]	Model	Manufacturer	
MR-AENSCBL_M-L	For encoder	80	10.5 or less 55.5 or less 93.9 or less	30	HRZDEV-SLAB- C18448 (20276)	Dyden	
MR-AENSCBL_M-H	For encoder	80	11.0 or less 72.9 or less 99.4 or less	30	RMDCV-SLAB- C18451 (20276)		



# MR-AEKCBL M-L/MR-AEKCBL M-H

Item		Cabl	e Flo	ex type			1	Applicable st	andard				
		leng [m]	th					For wiring be UL 758 (AWN		levices	Flan UL 1		ardant
MR-AEKCBL_M-L	For encoder	20, 30	) Sta	andard (for	fixed	l parts)	ι	UL style 20276		VW-1			
MR-AEKCBL_M-H	For encoder	20 to	,	High flex life (for moving parts)		l	UL style 20276			VW-1	VW-1		
Item		Phys	sical cha	racterist	ics								
		Cond	ductor c	onstruct	ion	Braide materi		hielding	Shea	ath materi	al		Colo
MR-AEKCBL_M-L	For encoder	AWG	AWG 15 × 2 cores  AWG 22 × 2 pairs  AWG 24 × 1 pair		Tinned a	nned annealed copper wire			e-retardant a ant PVC	and oil	-	Black	
MR-AEKCBL_M-H	For encoder	AWG	AWG 15 × 2 cores Tinned ann AWG 23 × 2 pairs AWG 24 × 1 pair		anne	ealed copper wir	vire Flame-retardant resistant PVC		and oil	-	Black		
Item		Wire	specific	ations									
		Cond	ductor O	D [mm]	Ca *1 [m	ble OD	1	Minimum bei radius [mm] (recommend value)		Insulati resista (at 20 ° [MΩ/km	nce C)	volta	stand age /min]
MR-AEKCBL_M-L	For encoder	0.78 (	(AWG 15) (AWG 22) AWG 24)		8.6		4	4 times the cable (		OD 100 or more		500	
MR-AEKCBL_M-H	For encoder	0.72 (	AWG 15) (AWG 23) (AWG 24)		8.7		4	4 times the cable OD		100 or m	ore	500	
Item		Wire	specific	ations				Recommended product					
		Rate temp [°C]	d perature	Cond resis (at 2 [Ω/kı	tand 0 °C	e	Rat [V]	ted voltage	Model		M	anufa	cturer
MR-AEKCBL_M-L	For encoder	80		10.5 c 55.5 c 93.9 c	or les	s	30		HRZDEV C18448 (		Dy	den .	
MR-AEKCBL_M-H	For encoder	80		11.0 or 72.9 or		.0 or less 2.9 or less 0.4 or less			RMDCV- C18451				
HRZDEV-SLAB-C1	8448(20276)			ı	RMD	CV-SLA	AB-C	C18451(2027	5)				
Reference diagram		AWG 15 1: Red		F	Refer	ence diaç	gram			AWG 15 1: Red			



# MR-J3ENSCBL\_M-L/MR-J3ENSCBL\_M-H

Item				Applicable standard		
		length [m]		For wiring between devices UL 758 (AWM)	Flame retardant UL 1581	
MR-J3ENSCBL_M-L	For encoder	2 to 10	Standard (for fixed parts)	_	_	
MR-J3ENSCBL_M-H	For encoder	2 to 10	High flex life (for moving parts)	_	_	

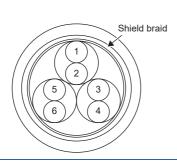
Item		Physical characteristics							
		Conductor construction	Braided shielding material	Sheath material	Color				
MR-J3ENSCBL_M-L	For encoder	AWG 22 × 3 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire	Lead-free heat resistant PVC	Black				
MR-J3ENSCBL_M-H	For encoder	AWG 22 × 3 pairs	Tinned annealed copper wire	Lead-free heat resistant PVC	Black				

Item		Wire specifications						
		Conductor OD [mm]	Cable OD *1 [mm]	Minimum bending radius [mm] (recommended value)	Insulation resistance (at 20 °C) [MΩ/km]	Withstand voltage [Vac/min]		
MR-J3ENSCBL_M-L	For encoder	0.78 (AWG 22)	7.2	8 times the cable OD	10 or more	500		
MR-J3ENSCBL_M-H	For encoder	0.77 (AWG 22)	7.2	8 times the cable OD	10 or more	500		

Item	Item		tions	Recommended product		
		Rated temperature [°C]	Conductor resistance (at 20 °C) [Ω/km]	Rated voltage [V]	Model	Manufacturer
MR-J3ENSCBL_M-L	For encoder	80	53.0 or less	30	VSVP 7/0.26 (AWG#22 or equivalent)-3P KB-1655	Bando Densen
MR-J3ENSCBL_M-H	For encoder	80	56.0 or less	30	TPE•SVP 70/0.08 (AWG#22 or equivalent)-3P KB-2237	

#### VSVP 7/0.26 (AWG#22 or equivalent)-3P KB-1655 TPE-SVP 70/0.08 (AWG#22 or equivalent)-3P KB-2237

Reference diagram



AWG 22

1: Black

2: White 3: Red

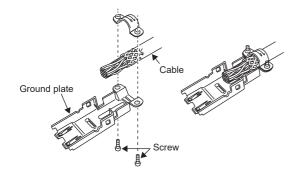
4: Green 5: Yellow

6: Brown

<sup>\*1</sup> Standard OD. The maximum OD is about 10 % greater.

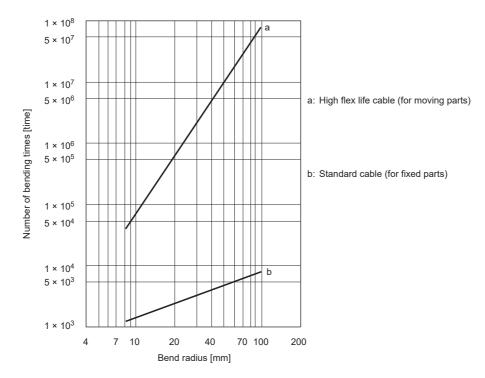
# 5.5 Shielding CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C connectors

When wiring the CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C side connectors, securely connect the external conductor of the shielded cable to the ground plate and fix it to the connector shell.



# 5.6 Cable flex life

The flex life of the cables is shown below. This graph shows calculated values and not guaranteed values. The cable flex life factors in conductor and insulation breakage. The values are calculated from fully disconnected cables and do not take into account wear from electrical characteristics, sheath abrasion, or insulation deterioration. Allow for a deviation in these values.



# 6 HK-KT SERIES

This chapter provides information on the rotary servo motor specifications and characteristics. The indicated values and those without tolerance are representative values. When using the HK-KT series rotary servo motor, read chapters 1 to 5 and SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS at the beginning of this manual in addition to this chapter.

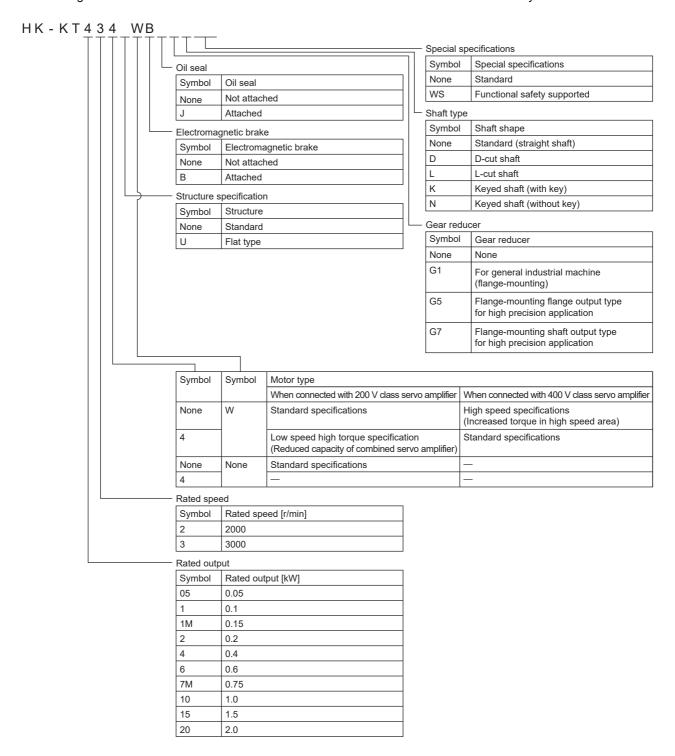
For the combinations of servo amplifiers and rotary servo motors, restrictions on the firmware version of the servo amplifier, and restrictions by the date of manufacture of the rotary servo motor, refer to "Servo amplifier/motor combinations" in the following manuals.

MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)

MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)

# 6.1 Model designation

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



# **6.2** Standard specifications

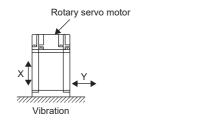
# Standard specifications list

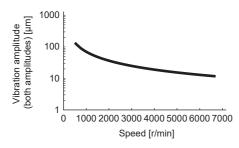
Series Flange size Rotary servo motor model		HK-KT_ (Low inertia/small capacity)									
		□40 □60				□ <b>60</b>					
		053W	13W	1M3W	13UW	23W	43W	63W			
Power supply capacity		Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manual.  □MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)									
Power supply volta	ige [V]	200 V AC (3-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC)									
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.05	0.1	0.15	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.6			
running duty *1	Rated torque [N•m]	0.16 *14	0.32	0.48	0.32	0.64	1.3	1.9			
Maximum torque *	<sup>3</sup> [N•m]	0.56 (0.72)	1.1 (1.4)	1.7 (2.1)	1.1 (1.4)	2.2 (2.9)	4.5 (5.7)	6.7 (8.6)			
Rated speed *1 [r/r	nin]	3000	'								
Maximum speed *	[r/min]	6700									
Power rate at continuous rated corque [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	6.4	14.8	23.3	8.4	19.4	39.5	61.0			
	With an electromagnetic brake	5.8	14.0	22.4	6.6	16.0	36.7	58.0			
Rated current [A]		1.3	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.4	2.6	4.5			
Maximum current	<sup>'8</sup> [A]	4.6 (6.2)	4.6 (6.0)	4.5 (6.0)	4.6 (6.0)	5.4 (7.1)	9.8 (14)	19 (25)			
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.0394	0.0686	0.0977	0.121	0.209	0.410	0.598			
	With an electromagnetic brake	0.0434	0.0725	0.102	0.153	0.254	0.442	0.629			
Recommended load to motor inertia ratio *2					10 times or less *11	23 times or less *10	23 times or less	25 times o			
Speed/position de	ector	26-bit encoder common to batteryless absolute position and incremental systems (resolution per rotary servo motor revolution: 67108864 pulses/rev)									
Туре		Permanent magnet synchronous motor									
Oil seal		x*7									
Electromagnetic bi	ake	x *15									
Thermistor		×									
nsulation class		155 (F)									
Structure		Totally enclosed, natural cooling (IP rating: IP67) *3*9*13									
Vibration resistanc	e *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 49, Y: 49									
Vibration rank *5		V10									
Permissible load	L [mm]	25 30									
for the shaft *6*12	Radial [N]	88 245									
	Thrust [N]	59				98					
Mass <sup>*12</sup> [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.27	0.37	0.47	0.57	0.77	1.2	1.5			
	With an electromagnetic brake	0.53	0.63	0.73	0.79	1.2	1.6	1.9			

Series		HK-KT_ (Low inertia/small capacity)										
Flange size		□80 □90										
Rotary servo m	otor model	23UW	43UW	7M3W	103W	63UW	7M3U	103UW	153W	203W	202W	
							w					
Power supply capacity		Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manual.  UMR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)										
Power supply volta	age [V]	200 V AC (3-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC)										
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.0	0.6	0.75	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.0	
running duty *1*8	Rated torque [N•m]	0.64	1.3	2.4	3.2	1.9 (2.4)	2.4	3.2	4.8	6.4	9.5	
Maximum torque *	<sup>8</sup> [N•m]	1.9 (2.5)	4.5 (5.7)	8.4 (10.7)	11.1 (14.3)	6.3 (10.3)	8.4 (10.7)	11.1 (14.3)	16.7 (21.5)	19.1 (25.5)	28.6 (38.2)	
Rated speed *1*8 [	r/min]	3000			•	3000 (2400)	3000 2000				2000	
Maximum speed *6	<sup>3</sup> [r/min]	6700			6500	6000 (6700)	6700	6000	6700	6000	3000	
Power rate at continuous rated torque *8 [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	9.7	22.3	41.6	60.3	17.3 (27.0)	27.0	37.0	52.0	71.7	111	
	With an electromagnetic brake	7.3	18.8	37.7	56.0	14.9 (23.3)	23.3	32.9	48.3	67.7	107	
Rated current *8 [A]		1.5	2.1	4.7	5.0	3.2 (4.0)	4.0	4.9	8.7	11	9.0	
Maximum current *8 [A]		5.9 (9.0)	9.2 (13)	20 (26)	21 (28)	12 (20)	16 (22)	21 (27)	34 (46)	34 (48)	30 (41)	
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.419	0.726	1.37	1.68	2.11	2.11	2.74	4.38	5.65	8.18	
	With an electromagnetic brake	0.557	0.864	1.51	1.81	2.45	2.45	3.08	4.72	5.99	8.53	
Recommended loa ratio *2	ad to motor inertia	10 times or less 16 times 17 times or less or less				10 times or less 15 times or less						
Speed/position det	tector	26-bit encoder common to batteryless absolute position and incremental systems (resolution per rotary servo motor revolution: 67108864 pulses/rev)										
Туре		Permaner	it magnet sy	nchronous ı	motor							
Oil seal		× *7										
Electromagnetic bi	rake	x*15										
Thermistor		x										
Insulation class		155 (F)										
Structure		Totally enclosed, natural cooling (IP rating: IP67) *3*9*13										
Vibration resistance	e *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 49, Y: 49 X: 24.5, Y: 49 X: 24.5, Y: 24.5										
Vibration rank *5		V10										
Permissible load	L [mm]	30		40								
for the shaft *6*12	Radial [N]	245		392	392							
	Thrust [N]	98 147										
Mass *12 [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	1.2	1.5	2.2	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.7	3.6	4.4	5.9	
٠	With an electromagnetic brake	1.6	1.9	2.9	3.1	2.9	2.9	3.3	4.7	5.5	7.0	

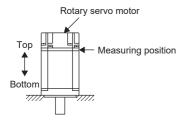
Flange size Rotary servo motor model Power supply capacity		HK-KT_4_ (Low inertia/small capacity)								
		□60		□80		□90				
		434W	634W	7M34W	1034W	1534W	2034W	2024W		
		Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manual.  Amr.J5 User's Manual (Hardware)								
Power supply volt	age [V]	200 V AC (3-	phase 200 V AC	to 240 V AC)						
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.2	0.3	0.375	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.0		
running duty *1	Rated torque [N•m]	1.3	1.9	2.4	3.2	4.8	6.4	9.5		
Maximum torque *8 [N•m]		4.5 (5.7)	6.7 (8.6)	8.4 (10.7)	11.1 (14.3)	19.1 (21.5)	22.3 (25.5)	38.2		
Rated speed *1 [r/	min]	1500								
Maximum speed *	<sup>1</sup> [r/min]	3500			3000			1500		
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	39.5	61.0	41.6	60.3	52.0	71.7	111		
	With an electromagnetic brake	36.7	58.0	37.7	56.0	48.3	67.7	107		
Rated current [A]		1.3	2.3	2.4	2.5	4.4	5.3	4.5		
Maximum current *8 [A]		4.9 (6.6)	9.1 (13)	9.7 (13)	11 (14)	20 (23)	21 (24)	21		
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.410	0.598	1.37	1.68	4.38	5.65	8.18		
	With an electromagnetic brake	0.442	0.629	1.51	1.81	4.72	5.99	8.53		
Recommended load to motor inertia ratio *2		25 times or l	ess	17 times or	15 times or less					
Speed/position de	etector	26-bit encoder common to batteryless absolute position and incremental systems (resolution per rotary servo motor revolution: 67108864 pulses/rev)								
Туре		Permanent magnet synchronous motor								
Oil seal		x*7								
Electromagnetic b	orake	x *15								
Thermistor		x								
Insulation class		155 (F)								
Structure		Totally enclosed, natural cooling (IP rating: IP67) *3*9								
Vibration resistand	ce *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 49, Y: 49 X: 24.5, Y: 24.5								
Vibration rank *5		V10								
Permissible load	L [mm]	30		40	40					
for the shaft *6	Radial [N]	245		392	392					
	Thrust [N]	98		147						
Mass [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	1.2	1.5	2.2	2.4	3.6	4.4	5.9		
	With an electromagnetic brake	1.6	1.9	2.9	3.1	4.7	5.5	7.0		

- \*1 When the power supply voltage drops, the continuous running duty and the speed cannot be guaranteed.
- \*2 If the load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated value, contact your local sales office.
- \*3 The shaft-through portion is excluded. IP classifies the degree of protection provided against the intrusion of solid objects and water in electrical enclosures.
- \*4 The vibration directions are shown in the following figure. The value is the one at the part that indicates the maximum value (normally the opposite to load-side bracket). When the rotary servo motor stops, fretting is likely to occur at the bearing. Therefore, suppress the vibration to about half of the permissible value. However, the description above is not applied to a geared servo motor is used.





\*5 V10 indicates that the amplitude of a rotary servo motor as a single unit is 10 μm or less. The following figure shows the rotary servo motor mounting position for measurement and the measuring position.

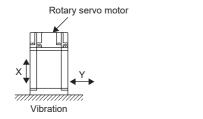


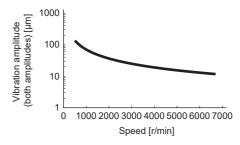
- \*6 Refer to the following for permissible load for the shaft.
  - Page 118 Permissible load for the output shaft
- \*7 Servo motors with an oil seal are also compatible.
- \*8 The values in ( ) are for when the torque is increased.
- \*9 When IP67 cables are needed, contact your local sales office.
- \*10 If the speed is 6000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 28 times or less.
- \*11 This is a recommended load to motor inertia ratio that is applicable when the servo motor is operated at the rated speed in combination with the servo amplifier with a capacity of 0.1 kW. When the servo motor is to be operated at a speed exceeding the rated speed, check whether a regenerative option is required by using Drive System Capacity Selection Software Motorizer. The servo motor can be combined with servo amplifiers with larger capacity.
- \*12 Refer to the following for geared servo motors.
  - Page 127 Geared servo motor
- \*13 When a geared servo motor is used, the IP rating for the gear reducer area is equivalent to IP44.
- \*14 For the HK-KT053W\_J\_ (with an oil seal), use it at a derating rate of 80 %.
- \*15 Servo motors with an electromagnetic brake are also compatible.

Series		HK-KT_ (Low inertia/small capacity)							
Flange size		□ <b>40</b>							
Rotary servo m	otor model	053W	13W	1M3W					
Power supply capa	acity	Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manuals.  MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)  MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)							
Power supply volta	ige [V]	400 V AC (3-phase 380 V AC to 480 V AC)							
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.05	0.1	0.15					
running duty *1	Rated torque [N•m]	0.16 *12	0.32	0.48					
Maximum torque *	<sup>3</sup> [N•m]	0.56 (0.72)	1.1 (1.4)	1.7 (2.1)					
Rated speed *1 [r/r	nin]	3000	!						
Maximum speed *	[r/min]	6700							
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	6.4	14.8	23.3					
	With an electromagnetic brake	5.8	14.0	22.4					
Rated current [A]		1.3	1.2	1.2					
Maximum current	<sup>'8</sup> [A]	4.6 (6.2)	4.6 (6.0)	4.5 (6.0)					
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.0394	0.0686	0.0977					
	With an electromagnetic brake	0.0434	0.0725	0.102					
Recommended	MR-J5	20 times or less							
load to motor inertia ratio <sup>*2</sup>	MR-J5D	20 times or less							
Speed/position det	ector	26-bit encoder common to batteryless absolute position and incremental systems (resolution per rotary servo motor revolution: 67108864 pulses/rev)							
Туре		Permanent magnet synchron	ous motor						
Oil seal		x *7							
Electromagnetic bi	ake	x *13							
Thermistor		x							
Insulation class		155 (F)							
Structure		Totally enclosed, natural cool	ing (IP rating: IP67) *3*9						
Vibration resistanc	e *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 49, Y: 49							
Vibration rank *5		V10							
Permissible load	L [mm]	25							
for the shaft *6	Radial [N]	88							
	Thrust [N]	59							
Mass [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.27	0.37	0.47					
	With an electromagnetic brake	0.53	0.63	0.73					

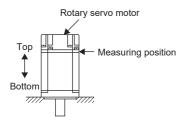
Series		HK-KT_4	_ (Low iner	tia/small ca	apacity)						
Flange size		□60		□80		□90					
Rotary servo m	otor model	434W	634W	7M34W	1034W	634UW	1034UW	1534W	2034W	2024W	
Power supply capa	acity	Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manuals.  MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)  MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)									
Power supply volta	age [V]	400 V AC (	3-phase 380	V AC to 480 \	/AC)						
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.4	0.6	0.75	1.0	0.6	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.0	
running duty *1*8	Rated torque [N•m]	1.3	1.9	2.4	3.2	1.9 (2.4)	3.2	4.8	6.4	9.5	
Maximum torque *	<sup>8</sup> [N•m]	4.5 (5.7)	6.7 (8.6)	8.4 (10.7)	11.1 (14.3)	6.3 (10.3)	11.1 (14.3)	16.7 (21.5)	19.1 (25.5)	28.6 (38.2)	
Rated speed *1 [r/min]		3000				3000 (2400)	3000			2000	
Maximum speed *	<sup>1</sup> [r/min]	6700			6500	6000 (6700)	6000	6700	6000	3000	
Power rate at continuous rated torque *8 [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	39.5	61.0	41.6	60.3	17.3 (27.0)	37.0	52.0	71.7	111	
	With an electromagnetic brake	36.7	58.0	37.7	56.0	14.9 (23.3)	32.9	48.3	67.7	107	
Rated current *8 [A]		1.3	2.3	2.4	2.5	1.6 (2.0)	2.5	4.4	5.3	4.5	
Maximum current	Maximum current *8 [A]		9.1 (13)	9.7 (13)	11 (14)	5.6 (9.7)	9.7 (14)	17 (23)	17 (24)	15 (21)	
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.410	0.598	1.37	1.68	2.11	2.74	4.38	5.65	8.18	
	With an electromagnetic brake	0.442	0.629	1.51	1.81	2.45	3.08	4.72	5.99	8.53	
Recommended load to motor	MR-J5	23 times or less	20 times or less *10	9 times or less *11	7 times or less *10	10 times or less		11 times or less *10	10 times or less *10	15 times or less	
inertia ratio *2	MR-J5D	23 times or less	30 times or less	20 times or less	30 times or less	10 times or	less	10 times or less	9 times or less	15 times or less	
Speed/position de	tector			to batteryless				ems	•		
Туре		Permanent	magnet sync	hronous moto	or						
Oil seal		× *7									
Electromagnetic b	rake	× *13									
Thermistor		×									
Insulation class		155 (F)									
Structure		Totally encl	osed, natural	cooling (IP ra	ating: IP67) *3	3*9					
Vibration resistance	e *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 49, Y: 49				X: 24.5, Y:	49				
Vibration rank *5		V10				1					
Permissible load	L [mm]	30		40							
for the shaft *6	Radial [N]	245		392							
	Thrust [N]	98		147							
Mass [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	1.2	1.5	2.2	2.4	2.3	2.7	3.6	4.4	5.9	
	With an electromagnetic brake	1.6	1.9	2.9	3.1	2.9	3.3	4.7	5.5	7.0	

- \*1 When the power supply voltage drops, the continuous running duty and the speed cannot be guaranteed.
- \*2 If the load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated value, contact your local sales office.
- \*3 The shaft-through portion is excluded. IP classifies the degree of protection provided against the intrusion of solid objects and water in electrical enclosures.
- \*4 The vibration directions are shown in the following figure. The value is the one at the part that indicates the maximum value (normally the opposite to load-side bracket). When the rotary servo motor stops, fretting is likely to occur at the bearing. Therefore, suppress the vibration to about half of the permissible value.





\*5 V10 indicates that the amplitude of a rotary servo motor as a single unit is 10 μm or less. The following figure shows the rotary servo motor mounting position for measurement and the measuring position.



- \*6 Refer to the following for permissible load for the shaft.
  - Page 118 Permissible load for the output shaft
- \*7 Servo motors with an oil seal are also compatible.
- $^{*}8$  The values in ( ) are for when the torque is increased.
- \*9 When IP67 cables are needed, contact your local sales office.
- \*10 If the speed is 3000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 30 times or less.
- \*11 If the speed is 3000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 20 times or less.
- \*12 For the HK-KT053W\_J\_ (with an oil seal), use it at a derating rate of 80 %.
- \*13 Servo motors with an electromagnetic brake are also compatible.

# **Torque characteristics**

• For machines where unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, the unbalanced torque should be kept at 70 % or lower of the rated torque.

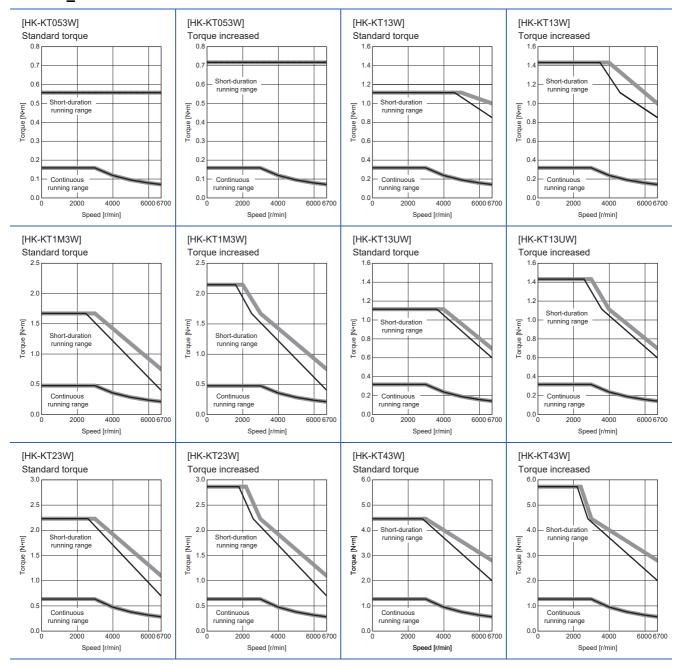
#### When connected with 200 V servo amplifier

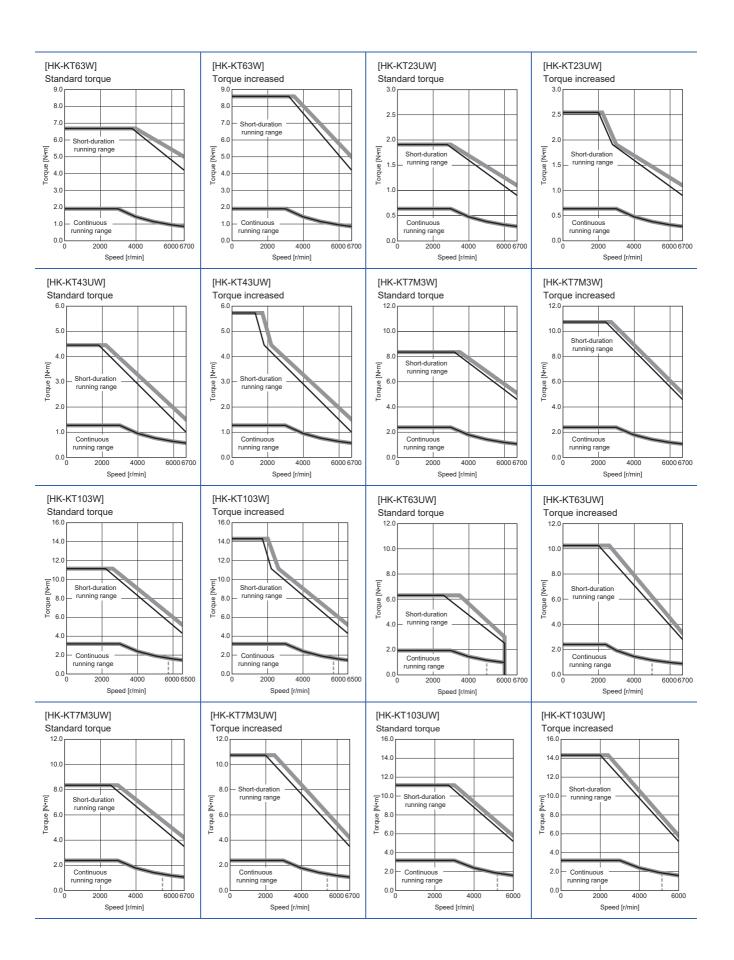
If using 1-phase power supply in combination with the servo motor of 750 W or higher and the MR-J5-100\_ or the MR-J5-200\_, operate the product at 75 % or less of the effective load ratio.

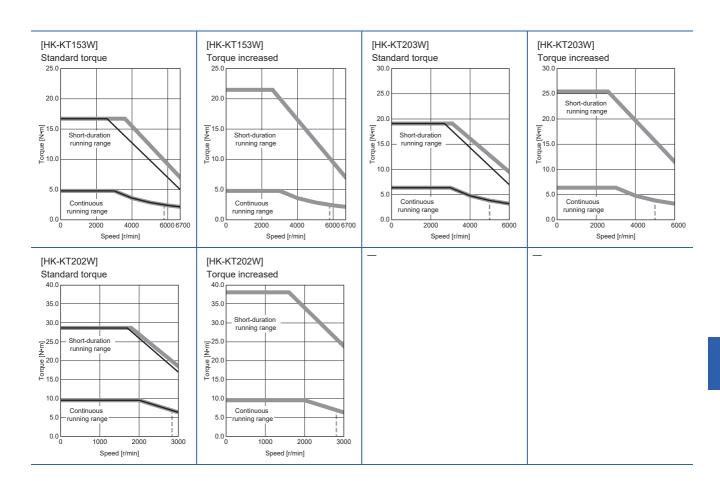
When the power supply voltage drops, the torque decreases. — : A rough indication of the possible continuous running range for 3-phase 170 V AC

: 3-phase 200 VAC : 1-phase 200 VAC

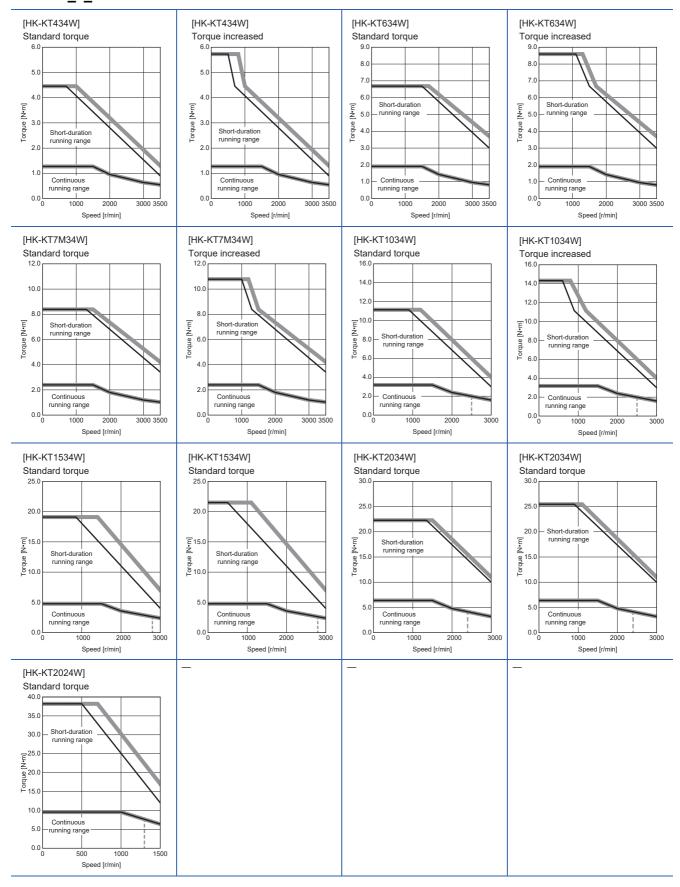
#### ■HK-KT W







#### ■HK-KT\_4\_W

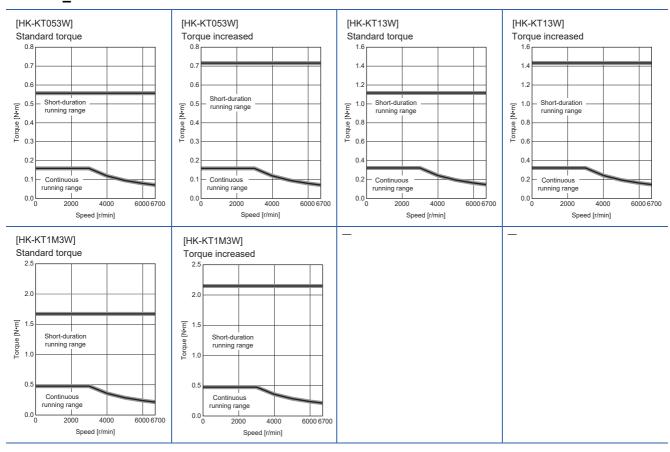


## When connected with 400 V servo amplifier

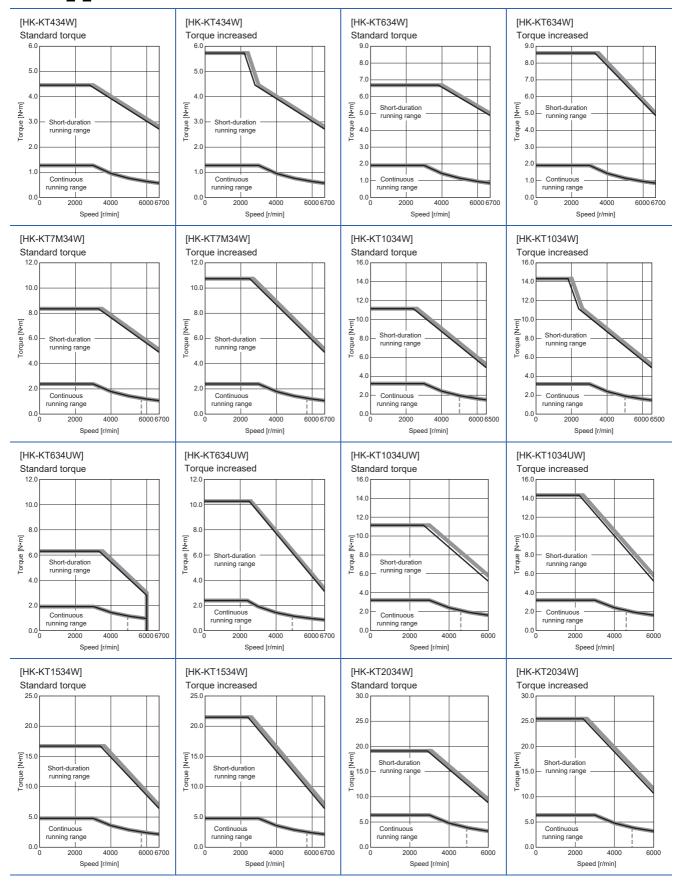
When the power supply voltage drops, the torque decreases. — : A rough indication of the possible continuous running range for 3-phase 323 V AC

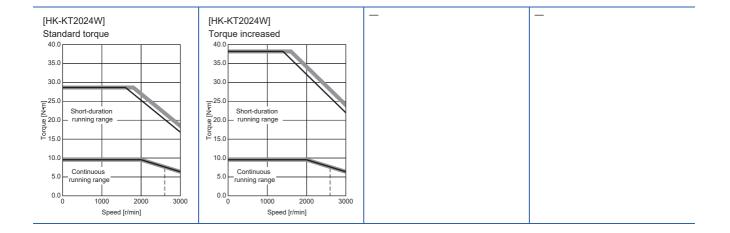
: 3-phase 400 VAC : 3-phase 380 VAC

#### ■HK-KT\_W



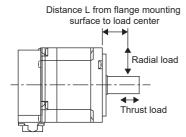
#### ■HK-KT\_4\_W





# Permissible load for the output shaft

The permissible load for the shaft is shown in the following. Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the permissible value. The value assumes that the load is applied independently.



In case where the load position changes, calculate the permissible radial load from the distance measured from the flange mounting surface to the center of the load, and make the load equal to or less than the permissible radial load, referring to the graph shown in the following.

Model	Radial load		Thrust load	The graph of the relation between the load and the load				
	Load position L [mm]	Load [N]	Load [N]	position				
НК-КТ053W НК-КТ13W НК-КТ1М3W НК-КТ13UW	25	88	59	125 120 115 110 105 105 100 95 90 85 0 5 10 15 20 25				
HK-KT23W HK-KT43(4)W HK-KT63(4)W HK-KT23UW HK-KT43UW	30	245	98	Distance L from flange surface [mm]  340 320 280 280 240 240 220 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 Distance L from flange surface [mm]				

Model	Radial load		Thrust load	The graph of the relation between the load and the load					
	Load position L [mm]	Load [N]	Load [N]	position					
HK-KT7M3(4)W HK-KT103(4)W HK-KT63(4)UW HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT103(4)UW	40	392	147	600 550 800 900 900 450 400 400 350 0 10 20 30 40 Distance L from flange surface [mm]					
HK-KT153(4)W HK-KT203(4)W HK-KT202(4)W	40	392	147	500 480 EZ 460 BO 440 90 440 380 360 0 10 20 30 40 Distance L from flange surface [mm]					

# 6.3 The graph of overload protection characteristics of rotary servo motor

Overload protection of rotary servo motors has been enhanced for MR-J5 servo amplifiers with firmware version A7 or later. Refer to "Overload protection characteristics" in the following manual.

MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)

# 6.4 Characteristics of electromagnetic brake



Before operating the servo motor, confirm that the electromagnetic brake operates properly.

The operation time of the electromagnetic brake varies depending on the power supply circuit being used. Check the operation delay time with an actual machine.

The characteristics of the electromagnetic brake provided for the rotary servo motor with an electromagnetic brake are shown below.

Item		HK-KT053WB HK-KT13WB HK- KT1M3WB HK- KT13UWB	HK-KT23WB HK- KT43(4)WB HK- KT63(4)WB	HK- KT23UWB HK- KT43UWB	HK- KT7M3(4)WB HK- KT103(4)WB	HK- KT63(4)UWB HK- KT7M3UWB HK- KT103(4)UW B	HK- KT153(4)WB HK- KT203(4)WB HK- KT202(4)WB		
Type *1		Spring actuated ty	pe safety brake						
Rated voltage *4		24 V DC (-10 % to	0 0 %)						
Power consumption	n at 20 °C [W]	6.4	7.9	8.2	10	9.0	13.8		
Coil resistance *5 [0	Σ]	91	73	70	57	64	42		
Inductance *5 [H]	Inductance *5 [H]		0.20	0.19	0.16	0.23	0.15		
Brake static friction	Brake static friction torque *7 [N•m]		1.9 or more	1.3 or more	3.2 or more	3.2 or more	9.5 or more		
Release delay time	* <sup>2</sup> [s]	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.03	0.09		
Braking delay time [s]	DC off *2	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03		
Permissible	Per braking	5.6	22	22	64	66	64		
braking work [J]	Per hour	56	220	220	640	660	640		
Brake looseness at [degree]	servo motor shaft *5	2.5	1.2	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9		
Brake life *3	Number of braking times [times]	20000	20000	20000	20000	20000	5000		
	Work per braking [J]	5.6	22	22	64	33	64		
Selection example of surge	For the suppressed voltage 125 V	TND20V-680KB (Manufactured by NIPPON CHEMI-CON CORPORATION)							
absorbers to be used *6	For the suppressed voltage 350 V	TND10V-221KB (I	Manufactured by N	IPPON CHEMI-CO	ON CORPORATION)				

<sup>\*1</sup> This type does not have a manual release mechanism. Use a 24 V DC power supply to release the brake electrically.

<sup>\*2</sup> The value for initial on gap at 20 °C.

<sup>\*3</sup> Brake lining wear due to braking will increase the brake gap, but the gap is not adjustable. Therefore, the brake life indicates the number of times the brake can be applied before gap adjustment becomes necessary.

<sup>\*4</sup> Prepare a power supply exclusively for the electromagnetic brake.

<sup>\*5</sup> The values are design values. These are not the guaranteed values.

<sup>\*6</sup> Select the electromagnetic brake control relay properly, in consideration of the characteristics of the electromagnetic brake and surge absorber. When a diode is used as a surge absorber, the electromagnetic braking time becomes longer.

<sup>\*7</sup> The value of the brake static friction torque is the lower limit in the initial state at 20 °C.

# 6.5 Derating

The derating condition is the reference value at the rated speed. As the temperature rise value of the rotary servo motor changes depending on the operation conditions such as speed, confirm that [AL. 0E2 Servo motor overheat warning] or [AL. 046 Servo motor overheat] does not occur on the actual machine before use.

If [AL. 0E2 Servo motor overheat warning] or [AL. 046 Servo motor overheat] occurs, consider the following measures:

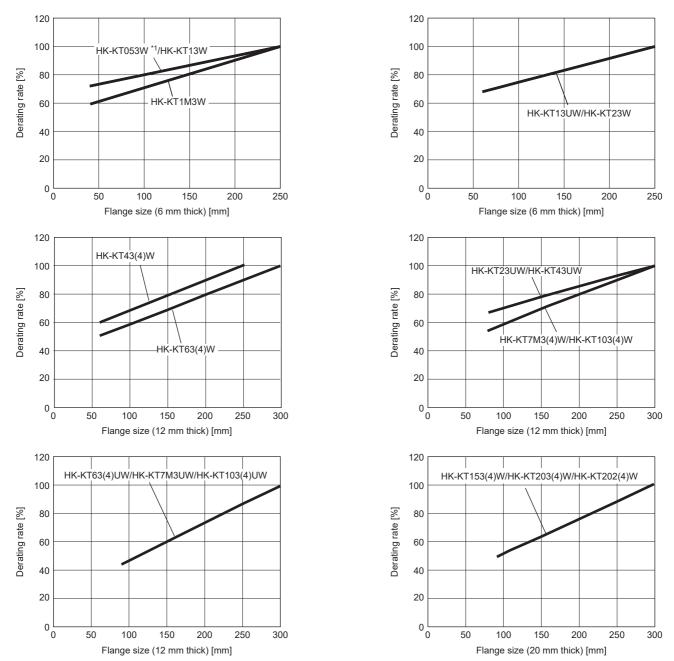
- Lower the effective load ratio of the rotary servo motor.
- · Review the heat dissipation conditions.

To use this product under conditions with multiple derating, calculate the multiplication of each derating rate, and use at the calculated derating rate or lower.

For machines where unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, the unbalanced torque should be kept at 70 % or lower of the rated torque. When applying the derating rate in the conditions above, calculate the multiplication of the derating rate of 70 % in the unbalanced torque and the derating rate of each condition, and use this product at the calculated derating rate or lower.

# Restrictions on the flange size

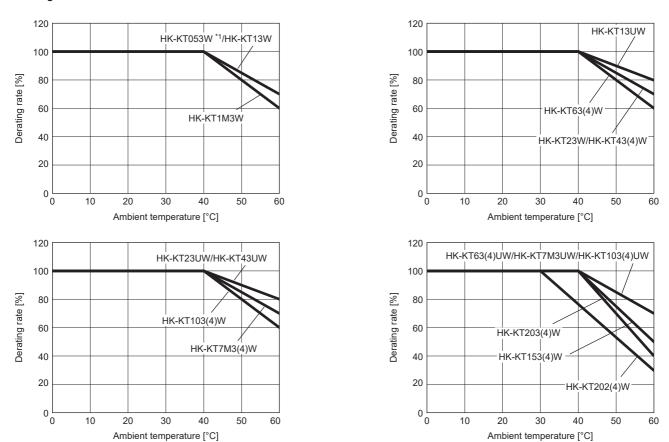
When mounting the rotary servo motor on a machine smaller than the specified aluminum flanges listed in section 2.11, derate the servo motor in accordance with the following conditions:



<sup>\*1</sup> For the HK-KT053W\_J\_ (with an oil seal), use it at a derating rate of 80 %. When applying the derating in the conditions above, calculate the multiplication of the derating rate of 80 % with an oil seal and the derating rate of each condition, and use the servo motor at the calculated derating rate or lower.

# Restrictions on the ambient temperature

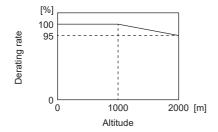
When using this product in an environment with a high ambient temperature, derate the product in accordance with the following conditions:



<sup>\*1</sup> For the HK-KT053W\_J\_ (with an oil seal), use it at a derating rate of 80 %. When applying the derating in the conditions above, calculate the multiplication of the derating rate of 80 % with an oil seal and the derating rate of each condition, and use the servo motor at the calculated derating rate or lower.

### Restrictions on the altitude

To use this product at an altitude between 1000 m and 2000 m, derate the product in accordance with the following conditions:



# 6.6 Rotary servo motors with special shafts

For rotary servo motors, there are four types of shafts: D-cut shaft, L-cut shaft, keyed shaft (with double round-ended key), and keyed shaft (without key).

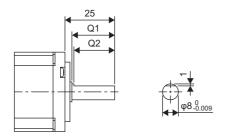
To prevent an accident such as motor shaft fracture, do not use a servo motor with a D-cut shaft, L-cut shaft, or keyed shaft for frequent start/stop applications.

For geared servo motors with special shafts, refer to the following.

Page 133 Servo motor with special shaft

Rotary servo motor	Shaft shape	Shaft shape									
	D-cut shaft	L-cut shaft	Keyed shaft								
			With double round- ended key	Without key							
HK-KT053W HK-KT13W HK-KT1M3W HK-KT13UW	D	L	К	N							
HK-KT23W HK-KT43(4)W HK-KT63(4)W HK-KT23UW HK-KT7M3(4)W HK-KT7M3(4)W HK-KT103(4)W HK-KT63(4)UW HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT103(4)UW HK-KT103(4)UW HK-KT103(4)UW HK-KT103(4)W HK-KT153(4)W HK-KT203(4)W HK-KT203(4)W			К	N							

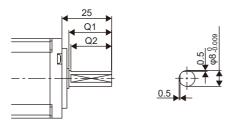
## **D-cut shaft**



[Unit: mm]

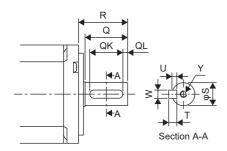
Rotary servo motor	Variable dimensions						
	Q1	Q2					
HK-KT053WD HK-KT13WD HK-KT1M3WD	21.5	20.5					
HK-KT13UWD	21	20					

# L-cut shaft



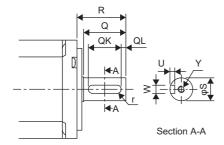
Rotary servo motor	Variable dimensions	
	Q1	Q2
HK-KT053WL HK-KT13WL HK-KT1M3WL	21.5	20.5
HK-KT13UWL	21	20

# **Keyed shaft (with double round-ended key)**



Rotary servo motor	Variable dimensions									
	S	R	Q	W	QK	QL	U	Т	Y	
HK-KT053WK HK-KT13WK HK-KT1M3WK	8-0.009	25	21.5	3	14	5	1.8	3	M3 Screw hole depth	
HK-KT13UWK			21						8	
HK-KT23WK HK-KT43(4)WK HK-KT63(4)WK HK-KT23UWK HK-KT43UWK	14-0.011	30	26	5	20	3	3	5	M4 Screw hole depth 15	
HK-KT7M3(4)WK HK-KT103(4)WK HK-KT63(4)UWK HK-KT7M3UWK HK-KT103(4)UWK HK-KT153(4)WK HK-KT203(4)WK HK-KT203(4)WK	19.8.013	40	36	6	25	5	3.5	6	M5 Screw hole depth 20	

# **Keyed shaft (without key)**



Rotary servo motor	Variable dimensions									
	S	R	Q	W	QK	QL	U	r	Υ	
HK-KT053WN HK-KT13WN HK-KT1M3WN	8-0.009	25	21.5	3-0.004 -0.029	14	5	1.8 0 1.8 1.1	1.5	M3 Screw hole depth	
HK-KT13UWN			21						8	
HK-KT23WN HK-KT43(4)WN HK-KT63(4)WN HK-KT23UWN HK-KT43UWN	14_8.011	30	26	5_0.03	20	3	3 <sup>+0.1</sup>	2.5	M4 Screw hole depth 15	
HK-KT7M3(4)WN HK-KT103(4)WN HK-KT63(4)UWN HK-KT7M3UWN HK-KT103(4)UWN HK-KT153(4)WN HK-KT203(4)WN HK-KT203(4)WN	19-0.013	40	36	6.0.03	25	5	3.5 <sup>+0.1</sup>	3	M5 Screw hole depth 20	

# 6.7 Geared servo motor



When using an oil-lubricated geared servo motor, remove the oil when transporting and mounting the servo motor. If the geared servo motor is tipped over while filled with oil, oil leakage may occur.

Do not attach a gear reducer removed from a geared servo motor to a rotary servo motor that originally does not have a gear reducer. If the geared servo motor being used requires repair, contact your local sales office.

The geared servo motors are for general industrial machine and for high precision applications.

Some geared rotary servo motors also have an electromagnetic brake.

## For general industrial machine (G1)

#### Common specifications Item Description Mounting method Flange-mounting Mounting direction Any direction Lubrication method Grease lubrication (lubricant filled from the factory) Output shaft rotation direction The same direction as the rotary servo motor Backlash \*3 60 arc minutes or less on the gear reducer output shaft Permissible load to motor inertia ratio For 50 W/100 W/750 W: 5 times or less (converted into equivalent value on rotary servo motor shaft) \*1 For 200 W/400 W: 7 times or less Maximum torque \*4 3 times the rated torque for the rotary servo motor (For rotary servo motor shaft) 4500 r/min Maximum speed (For rotary servo motor shaft) Equivalent to IP44 IP rating (gear reducer area) Gear reducer efficiency \*2 40 % to 85 %

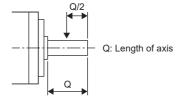
- \*1 If the permissible load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated values, contact your local sales office.
- \*2 The gear reducer efficiency varies depending on the reduction ratio. The gear reducer efficiency also varies depending on the operating conditions such as output torque, speed, and temperature. The values in the table are the representative values at the rated torque, rated speed, and the room temperature, and are not guaranteed values.
- \*3 The unit of backlash is calculated as follows: 1 arc minute = 0.0167 °
- \*4 The maximum torque of the geared servo motor does not increase even if in combination with a servo amplifier with a larger capacity.

## **Exclusive specifications**

Rotary servo motor	Reduction ratio	Actual reduction	Moment of inertia *1 [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]		Permissible lo	oad <sup>*2*3</sup>	Mass [kg]	
		ratio	Without an electromagn etic brake	With an electromagn etic brake	Permissible radial load [N]	Permissible thrust load [N]	Without an electromagn etic brake	With an electromagn etic brake
HK-KT053G1	1/5	9/44	0.0764	0.0804	150	200	1.4	1.6
	1/12	49/576	0.0984	0.1024	240	320	1.8	2.0
	1/20	25/484	0.0804	0.0844	370	450	1.8	2.0
HK-KT13G1	1/5	9/44	0.106	0.110	150	200	1.5	1.7
	1/12	49/576	0.128	0.132	240	320	1.9	2.1
	1/20	25/484	0.110	0.114	370	450	1.9	2.1
HK-KT23G1	1/5	19/96	0.363	0.408	330	350	3.2	3.6
	1/12	961/11664	0.494	0.539	710	720	3.8	4.2
	1/20	513/9984	0.375	0.420	780	780	3.8	4.2
HK-KT43G1	1/5	19/96	0.564	0.596	330	350	3.5	3.9
	1/12	961/11664	0.695	0.727	710	720	4.1	4.5
	1/20	7/135	0.687	0.719	760	760	5.2	5.6
HK-KT7M3G1	1/5	1/5	1.79	1.93	430	430	5.4	6.1
	1/12	7/87	1.85	1.99	620	620	6.5	7.2
	1/20	625/12544	2.52	2.66	970	960	9.4	11

<sup>\*1</sup> The moment inertia value is converted into the equivalent value on the servo motor shaft of the servo motor combined with the gear reducer (and an electromagnetic brake).

Page 137 Dimensions



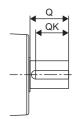
<sup>\*2</sup> Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the indicated value. Each value in the table indicates the load to be applied independently.

<sup>\*3</sup> The permissible radial loads in the table are the values at the center of the gear reducer output shaft. Refer to the following for the shaft length.

## Servo motor with special shaft

The rotary servo motors for general industrial machine (G1) have a keyed shaft (with double round-ended key).

Model	Reduction ratio	Variable din	nensions					
	(actual reduction ratio)	S	Q	W	QK	U	Т	Υ
HK-KT053G1K	1/5 (9/44)	16.0.011 25	5	20	3	5	M4X8	
	1/12 (49/576)							
	1/20 (25/484)							
HK-KT13G1K	1/5 (9/44)	1						
	1/12 (49/576)							
	1/20 (25/484)							
HK-KT23G1K	1/5 (19/96)	25 <sub>-0.013</sub>	35	8	30	4	7	M6X12
	1/12 (961/11664)							
	1/20 (513/9984)							
HK-KT43G1K	1/5 (19/96)	1						
	1/12 (961/11664)	1						
	1/20 (7/135)	32 -0.016	50	10	40	5	8	M8X16
HK-KT7M3G1K	1/5 (1/5)	JZ -0.016						
	1/12 (7/87)	1						
	1/20 (625/12544)	40 -0.016	60	12	50	1		M10X20





[Unit: mm]

## For high precision applications (G5/G7)

#### Common specifications Item Description Mounting method Flange-mounting Mounting direction Any direction Lubrication method Grease lubrication (lubricant filled from the factory) Output shaft rotation direction The same direction as the rotary servo motor Backlash \*3 3 arc minutes or less on the gear reducer output shaft Permissible load to motor inertia ratio For 50 W/100 W/750 W: 10 times or less (converted into equivalent value on rotary servo motor shaft) \*1 For 200 W/400 W: 14 times or less Maximum torque \*4 3 times the rated torque for the rotary servo motor (For rotary servo motor shaft) Maximum speed 6000 r/min (For rotary servo motor shaft) IP rating (gear reducer area) Equivalent to IP44 Gear reducer efficiency \*2 For 50 W (gear reducer model 14A): 1/5, 12 %; 1/11 to 1/45, 22 % to 34 % For 50 W (gear reducer model 11B)/100 W/200 W/400 W/750 W: 48 % to 84

<sup>\*1</sup> If the permissible load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated values, contact your local sales office.

<sup>\*2</sup> The gear reducer efficiency varies depending on the reduction ratio. The gear reducer efficiency also varies depending on the operating conditions such as output torque, speed, and temperature. The values in the table are the representative values at the rated torque, rated speed, and the room temperature, and are not guaranteed values.

<sup>\*3</sup> The unit of backlash is calculated as follows: 1 arc minute = 0.0167 °

<sup>\*4</sup> The maximum torque of the geared servo motor does not increase even if in combination with a servo amplifier with a larger capacity.

#### **Exclusive specifications**

#### ■With flange-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting: G5

Rotary servo	Reduction ratio	Gear reducer	Moment of ir [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup>		Permissible	load *2*3		Mass [kg]		
motor		model	Without an electromag netic brake	With an electromag netic brake	Radial load point L [mm]	Permissible radial load [N]	Permissible thrust load [N]	Without an electromag netic brake	With an electromag netic brake	
HK- KT053G5	1/5 (□40 <sup>*4</sup> )	11B	0.0429	0.0469	17	93	431	0.48	0.66	
	1/5 (□60 <sup>*4</sup> )	14A	0.1074	0.1114	23	177	706	1.1	1.3	
	1/9	11B	0.0419	0.0459	17	111	514	0.49	0.67	
	1/11	14A	0.0994	0.1034	23	224	895	1.2	1.4	
	1/21	]	0.0904	0.0944	23	272	1087	1.2	1.4	
	1/33		0.0844	0.0884	23	311	1244	1.2	1.4	
	1/45		0.0844	0.0884	23	342	1366	1.2	1.4	
HK- KT13G5	1/5 (□40 <sup>*4</sup> )	11B	0.0721	0.076	17	93	431	0.58	0.76	
	1/5 (□60 *4)	14A	0.137	0.141	23	177	706	1.2	1.4	
	1/11		0.129	0.133	23	224	895	1.3	1.5	
	1/21		0.120	0.124	23	272	1087	1.3	1.5	
	1/33	20A	0.131	0.135	32	733	2581	2.5	2.7	
	1/45		0.130	0.134	32	804	2833	2.5	2.7	
HK-	1/5	14A	0.410	0.455	23	177	706	1.7	2.1	
KT23G5	1/11		0.412	0.457	23	224	895	1.8	2.2	
	1/21	20A	0.707	0.752	32	640	2254	3.3	3.7	
	1/33		0.661	0.706	32	733	2581	3.3	3.7	
	1/45		0.660	0.705	32	804	2833	3.3	3.7	
HK-	1/5	14A	0.611	0.643	23	177	706	2.1	2.5	
KT43G5	1/11	20A	0.986	1.02	32	527	1856	3.7	4.1	
	1/21		0.908	0.940	32	640	2254	3.7	4.1	
	1/33	32A	0.960	0.992	57	1252	4992	5.8	6.2	
	1/45		0.954	0.986	57	1374	5478	5.8	6.2	
HK-	1/5	20A	2.02	2.16	32	416	1465	4.2	4.9	
KT7M3G5	1/11	1	1.93	2.07	32	527	1856	4.5	5.2	
	1/21	32A	2.12	2.26	57	1094	4359	6.6	7.3	
	1/33	1	1.90	2.04	57	1252	4992	6.6	7.3	
	1/45		1.90	2.04	57	1374	5478	6.6	7.3	

<sup>\*1</sup> The moment inertia value is converted into the equivalent value on the servo motor shaft of the servo motor combined with the gear reducer (and an electromagnetic brake).

<sup>\*3</sup> The radial load points of high-precision gear reducers are as follows.



<sup>\*4</sup> The value in ( ) indicates the flange dimensions.

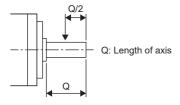
<sup>\*2</sup> Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the indicated value. Each value in the table indicates the load to be applied independently.

#### ■With shaft-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting: G7

Rotary servo motor	Reduction ratio	Gear reducer	Moment of ine [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]		Permissible lo	oad *2*3	Mass [kg]			
		model	Without an electromagn etic brake	With an electromagn etic brake	Permissible radial load [N]	Permissible thrust load [N]	Without an electromagn etic brake	With an electromagn etic brake		
HK-KT053G7	1/5 (□40 *4)	11B	0.0456	0.0496	93	431	0.51	0.69		
	1/5 (□60 <sup>*4</sup> )	14A	0.113	0.117	177	706	1.1	1.3		
	1/9	11B	0.0436	0.0476	111	514	0.51	0.69		
	1/11	14A	0.100	0.104	224	895	1.2	1.4		
	1/21		0.0904	0.0944	272	1087	1.2	1.4		
	1/33		0.0844	0.0884	311	1244	1.2	1.4		
	1/45		0.0844	0.0884	342	1366	1.2	1.4		
HK-KT13G7	1/5 (□40 *4)	11B	0.0748	0.0787	93	431	0.61	0.79		
	1/5 (□60 *4)	14A	0.143	0.147	177	706	1.2	1.4		
	1/11		0.130	0.134	224	895	1.3	1.5		
	1/21		0.120	0.124	272	1087	1.3	1.5		
	1/33	20A	0.132	0.136	733	2581	2.8	3.0		
	1/45		0.130	0.134	804	2833	2.8	3.0		
HK-KT23G7	1/5	14A	0.416 0.461		177 706		1.7	2.2		
	1/11		0.412	0.457	224	895	1.8	2.3		
	1/21	20A	0.709	0.754	640	2254	3.7	4.1		
	1/33		0.662	0.707	733	2581	3.7	4.1		
	1/45		0.660	0.705	804	2833	3.7	4.1		
HK-KT43G7	1/5	14A	0.617	0.649	177	706	2.2	2.6		
	1/11	20A	0.994	1.03	527	1856	4.1	4.5		
	1/21		0.910	0.942	640	2254	4.1	4.5		
	1/33	32A	0.966	0.998	1252	4992	7.2	7.6		
	1/45		0.957	0.989	1374	5478	7.2	7.6		
HK-KT7M3G7	1/5	20A	2.06	2.20	416	1465	4.6	5.3		
	1/11		1.94	2.08	527	1856	4.9	5.6		
	1/21	32A	2.14	2.28	1094	4359	8.0	8.7		
	1/33		1.91	2.05	1252	4992	8.0	8.7		
	1/45		1.90	2.04	1374	5478	8.0	8.7		

<sup>\*1</sup> The moment inertia value is converted into the equivalent value on the servo motor shaft of the servo motor combined with the gear reducer (and an electromagnetic brake).

Page 137 Dimensions



\*4 The value in ( ) indicates the flange dimensions.

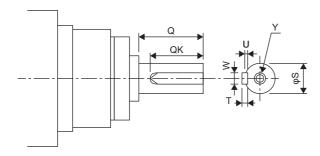
<sup>\*2</sup> Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the indicated value. Each value in the table indicates the load to be applied independently.

<sup>\*3</sup> The radial load points of high-precision gear reducers are as follows. Refer to the following for the shaft length.

# Servo motor with special shaft

The flange-mounting shaft output type rotary servo motors for high precision application (G7) have a keyed shaft (with single pointed key).

Rotary servo motor	Gear reducer model	Q	φS	W	Т	QK	U	Y
HK-KT_G7K	11B	20	10h7	4	4	15	2.5	M3 screw hole depth 6
	14A	28	16h7	5	5	25	3	M4 screw hole depth 8
	20A	42	25h7	8	7	36	4	M6 screw hole depth 12
	32A	82	40h7	12	8	70	5	M10 screw hole depth 20



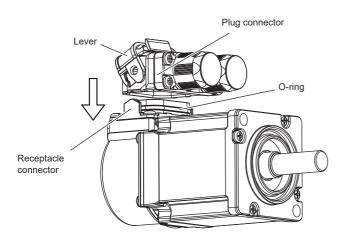
# 6.8 Mounting/removing connectors

Mount the connectors in the procedure shown below. If the connector is not fixed securely, it may come off or may not produce a splash-proof effect during operation. The receptacle connector has a splash-proof seal (O-ring). When mounting, use care to prevent the seal from dropping and being pinched.

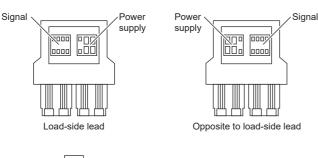
## **Mounting connectors**

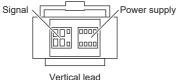
#### 1. Insertion

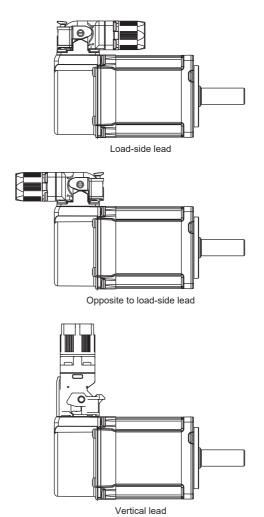
The insertion direction of the plug connector varies depending on the cable direction which is the load side, opposite to load side, and vertical. Check the insertion direction of the plug connector and the mating part before inserting the plug connector. Insert the plug connector (cable side) into the receptacle connector (motor side). The plug connector will stop in the midway of the insertion hole if inserted in an incorrect direction. Continuing to insert the plug connector forcefully even after the stop may damage the plug connector and the receptacle connector.



The following shows the view from the connected side.

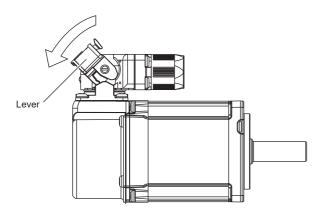






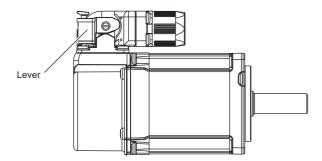
#### 2. Starting to lock

Pull the lever. Pulling the lever firmly inserts the plug into the receptacle connector. If the plug is pushed forcefully without pulling the lever, the components may damage. If the plug is inserted diagonally or twisted hard while being inserted, the plug may be deformed or come off or the O-ring may be deformed, which may prevent the splash-proof effect. Insert the plug connector as straight as possible.



#### **3.** Finishing locking

Pull the lever properly until it clicks. It can be felt to the touch when the plug connector is properly locked. After pulling the lever, pull the plug connector lightly to check that the connector is firmly connected.



# **Removing connectors**

Remove the connectors in the procedure shown below.

Unlocking jigs can also be used to unlock the plug connector. For the unlocking jigs, contact Hirose Electric co., ltd. (Unlocking jig model: MT50W/RE-MD)

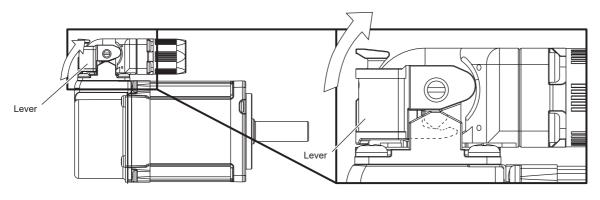
#### **Unlocking/removal**

#### **■**When unlocking jigs are not used

Unlock the connector by pushing the lever diagonally upward with your fingers.

After pushing the lever up, hold the plug connector and remove it from the receptacle connector.

To push the lever up, allow space around the plug connector.

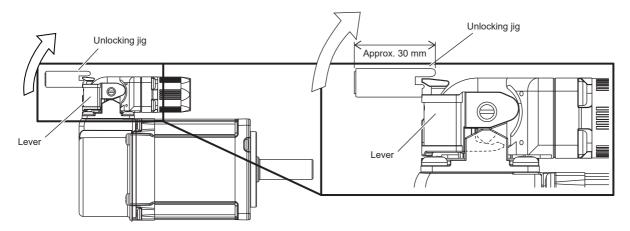


#### **■**When unlocking jigs are used

Hook the unlocking jig to the lever and lift them, and unlock the connector.

After unlocking the connector, hold the plug connector and remove it from the receptacle connector.

To lift the unlocking jig hooked on the lever, allow space around the plug connector.



# 6.9 Dimensions

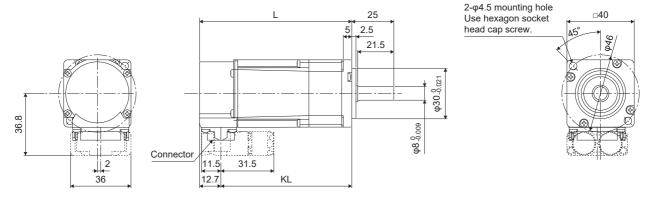
- When running the cables to the load side, take care to avoid interference with the machine.
- The dimensions are for when cables (dual cable type) are run to the load-side. When running the cables vertically or to the opposite direction of the load-side, and for the dimensions for single cable type cables, refer to the following.
- Page 146 Cable direction: Load side/opposite direction of the load side
- Page 147 Cable direction: Vertical
- Not all parts are created the exact same size or assembled in precisely the same manner. Therefore, the actual dimensions
  of rotary servo motors may be a maximum of approximately 3 mm larger than those in the drawings. In addition, the
  described dimensions and dimensional tolerances are the values at 20 °C. Since the values of the dimensions may vary
  depending on the ambient temperature, allow some margin when designing the machine side.
- The dimensions are the same, regardless of whether the servo motor has an oil seal or not.
- Use a friction coupling for coupling the servo motor with a load.

## Without gear reducer

#### HK-KT053W(B)/HK-KT13W(B)/HK-KT1M3W(B)

Model	Variable dimensions *1	
	L	KL
HK-KT053W(B)	55.5 (90.5)	42.8 (77.8)
HK-KT13W(B)	68 (103)	55.3 (90.3)
HK-KT1M3W(B)	80.5 (115.5)	67.8 (102.8)

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

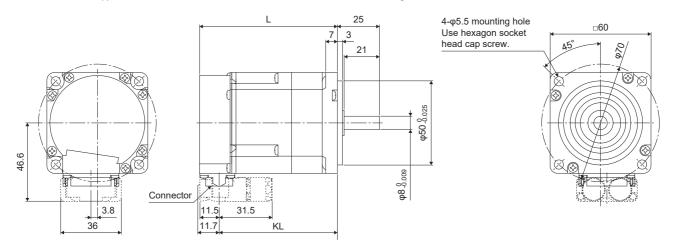


[Unit: mm]

#### HK-KT13UW(B)

Model	Variable dimensions *1							
	L	KL						
HK-KT13UW(B)	58.5 (82)	46.8 (70.3)						

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

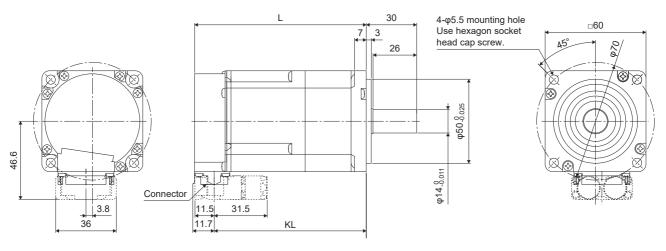


[Unit: mm]

# HK-KT23W(B)/HK-KT43W(B)/HK-KT63W(B)/HK-KT434W(B)/HK-KT634W(B)

Model	Variable dimensions *1						
	L	KL					
HK-KT23W(B)	67.5 (102.1)	55.8 (90.4)					
HK-KT43W(B) HK-KT434W(B)	85.5 (120.1)	73.8 (108.4)					
HK-KT63W(B) HK-KT634W(B)	103.5 (138.1)	91.8 (126.4)					

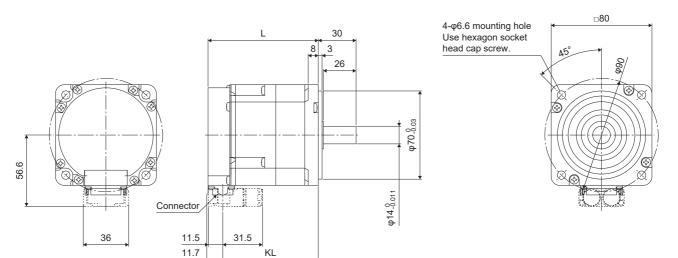
<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



#### HK-KT23UW(B)/HK-KT43UW(B)

Model	Variable dimensions *1	
	L	KL
HK-KT23UW(B)	65.5 (87.5)	53.8 (75.8)
HK-KT43UW(B)	74.5 (96.5)	62.8 (84.8)

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

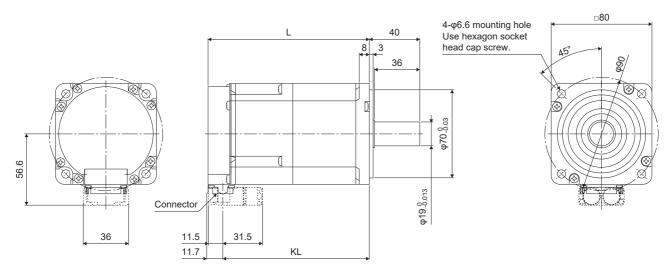


[Unit: mm]

#### HK-KT7M3W(B)/HK-KT103W(B)/HK-KT7M34W(B)/HK-KT1034W(B)

Model	Variable dimensions *1						
	L	KL					
HK-KT7M3W(B) HK-KT7M34W(B)	92.5 (128)	80.8 (116.3)					
HK-KT103W(B) HK-KT1034W(B)	101.5 (137)	89.8 (125.3)					

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

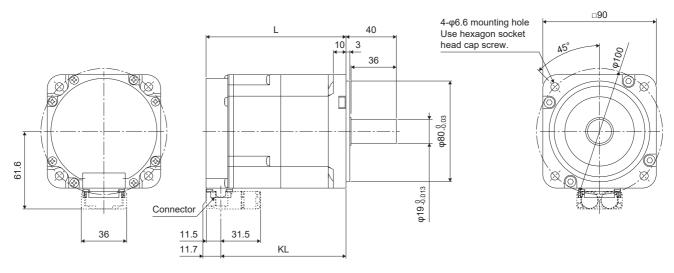


[Unit: mm]

# HK-KT63UW(B)/HK-KT7M3UW(B)/HK-KT103UW(B)/HK-KT153W(B)/HK-KT203W(B)/HK-KT202W(B)/HK-KT634UW(B)/HK-KT1034UW(B)/HK-KT1534W(B)/HK-KT2034W(B)/HK-KT2024W(B)

Model	Variable dimensions *1	
	L	KL
HK-KT63UW(B) HK-KT634UW(B) HK-KT7M3UW(B)	83.5 (111)	71.8 (99.3)
HK-KT103UW(B) HK-KT1034UW(B)	92.5 (120)	80.8 (108.3)
HK-KT153W(B) HK-KT1534W(B)	118.9 (158.3)	107.2 (146.6)
HK-KT203W(B) HK-KT2034W(B)	136.9 (176.3)	125.2 (164.6)
HK-KT202W(B) HK-KT2024W(B)	172.9 (212.3)	161.2 (200.6)

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



# With gear reducer for general industrial machine

# HK-KT053(B)G1/HK-KT13(B)G1/HK-KT23(B)G1/HK-KT43(B)G1/HK-KT7M3(B)G1

Model	Reduction	Variable	dimer	sions *1												
	ratio (actual reduction ratio)	L	LA	LC	LD	LE	S	LH	LK	KL	LG	Q	LR	М	KA	LT
HK-KT053(B)G1	1/5 (9/44)	99.2 (134.2)	75	60-0.03	65	50	16 <sub>-0.011</sub>	6.5	8	86.5 (121.5)	34.5	25	60.5	7	36.8	12.7
	1/12 (49/576)	118 (153)								105.3 (140.3)						
	1/20 (25/484)															
HK-KT13(B)G1	1/5 (9/44)	111.7 (146.7)								99 (134)						
	1/12 (49/576)	130.5 (165.5)								117.8 (152.8)						
	1/20 (25/484)															
HK-KT23(B)G1	1/5 (19/96)	120.7 (155.3)	100	82-0.035	90	75	25-0.013	8	10	109 (143.6)	38	35	74	9	46.6	11.7
	1/12 (961/11664)	140.5 (175.1)	-							128.8 (163.4)						
	1/20 (513/9984)															
HK-KT43(B)G1	1/5 (19/96)	138.7 (173.3)								127 (161.6)	•					
	1/12 (961/11664)	158.5 (193.1)								146.8 (181.4)	•					
	1/20 (7/135)	162.5 (197.1)	115	95-0.035	100	83	32-0.016	9.5		150.8 (185.4)	39	50	90			
HK-KT7M3(B)G1	1/5 (1/5)	157.5 (193)								145.8 (181.3)					56.6	
	1/12 (7/87)	179.5 (215)								167.8 (203.3)						
	1/20 (625/12544)	192.5 (228)	140	115-0.035	120	98	40-0.016	11.5	15	180.8 (216.3)	44.5	60	105. 5	14		

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

Rotation direction

Under reverse rotation command

Under forward rotation command

L

LR

4
M4X8

M4X8

M4X8

Under reverse rotation command

Under forward rotation command

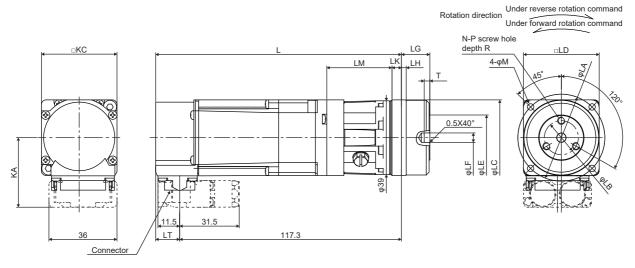
NAME OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P

# With flange-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting

## HK-KT053(B)G5/HK-KT13(B)G5

Model	Reduction	Variabl	e dim	ensic	ns *1															
	ratio	L	LA	LB	LC	LD	LE	LF	LG	LH	LK	LM	KL	Т	N	Р	R	M	KA	LT
HK- KT053( B)G5 -	1/5 (□40)	95 (130)	46	18	40-0.025	40	24	5 <sup>+0.012</sup>	15 +0.25	2.5	5	34.5	82.3 (117.3)	3	3	M4	6	3.4	36.8	12.7
	1/5 (□60)	119.5 (154.5)	70	30	56 <sub>-0.03</sub>	60	40	14 <sup>+0.018</sup>	21 +0.4	3	8	56	106.8 (141.8)	5	6		7	5.5		
	1/9	95 (130)	46	18	40-0.025	40	24	5 <sup>+0.012</sup>	15 <sup>+0.25</sup> <sub>-0.20</sub>	2.5	5	34.5	82.3 (117.3)	3	3		6	3.4		
	1/11	119.5	70	30	56-0.03	60	40	14 <sup>+0.018</sup>	21 +0.4	3	3 8	8 56		5	6		7	5.5		
	1/21	(154.5)			00-0.03				21-0.5				(141.8)	(141.8)						
	1/33																			
	1/45																			
HK- KT13(	1/5 (□40)	107.5 (142.5)	46	18	40 -0.025	40	24	5 <sup>+0.012</sup>	15 +0.25	2.5	5	34.5	94.8 (129.8)	3	3		6	3.4		
B)G5	1/5 (□60)	132 (167)	70	30	56-0.03	60	40	14 <sup>+0.018</sup>	21 +0.4	3	8	56	119.3 (154.3)	5	6		7	5.5		
	1/11																			
	1/21																			
	1/33	134.5	105	45	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	24 <sup>+0.021</sup>	27 +0.4	8	10	56.5	121.8			M6	10	9		
	1/45	(169.5)			2 = -0.000			0	0.5				(156.8)							

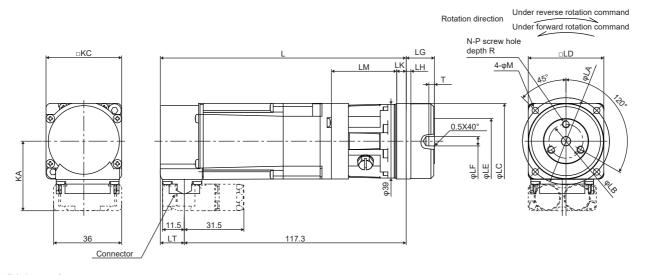
<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



### HK-KT23(B)G5/HK-KT43(B)G5/HK-KT7M3(B)G5

Model	Reduction	Variable	e dim	ensic	ns *1															
	ratio	L	LA	LB	LC	LD	LE	LF	LG	LH	LK	LM	KL	Т	N	Р	R	M	KA	LT
HK-	1/5	131.5	70	30	56 <sub>-0.03</sub>	60	40	14 <sup>+0.018</sup>	21 +0.4	3	8	56	119.8	5	6	M4	7	5.5	46.6	11.7
KT23( B)G5	1/11	(166.1)			00-0.03				21-0.5				(154.4)							
b)G3	1/21	138.5	105	45	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	24 <sup>+0.021</sup>	27 +0.4	8	10	61	126.8			М6	10	9		
	1/33	(173.1)			0.035			2.0	<b>27</b> -0.5				(161.4)							
	1/45																			
HK-	1/5	149.5	70	30	56 <sub>-0.03</sub>	60	40	14 <sup>+0.018</sup>	21 +0.4	3	8	56	137.8			M4	7	5.5		
KT43(		(184.1)					14 0	21-0.5				(172.4)								
B)G5	1/11	156.5	105	45	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	24 <sup>+0.021</sup>	27 +0.4	8	10	61	144.8			M6	10	9		
	1/21	(191.1)			0.000			Ů	0.0				(179.4)							
	1/33	168.5	135	60	115-0.035	120	84	32 <sup>+0.025</sup>	35 <sup>+0.4</sup>	13	13	70	156.8			М8	12	11		
	1/45	(203.1)			1 10 -0.035			02 0	00 -0.5				(191.4)							
HK-	1/5	170.5	105	45	85-0.035	90	59	24+0.021	27 +0.4	8	10	68	158.8			М6	10	9	56.6	
KT7M3	1/11	(206)			00-0.035			2- 0	21 -0.5				(194.3)							
(B)G5	1/21	180.5	135	60	115-0.035	120	84	32 <sup>+0.025</sup>	35 +0.4	13	13	75	168.8			М8	12	11		
	1/33	(216)			110-0.035			0 <u>2</u> ()	00 -0.5				(204.3)							
	1/45																			

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



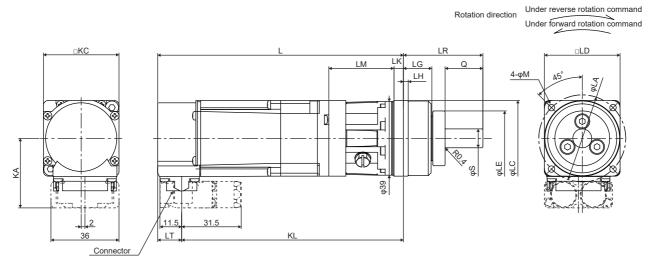
[Unit: mm]

# With shaft-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting

### HK-KT053(B)G7/HK-KT13(B)G7

Model	Reduction	Variable	Variable dimensions *1															
	ratio	L	LA	LC	LD	LE	S	LG	LH	Q	LR	LK	LM	KL	M	KA	LT	
HK- KT053(B) G7	1/5 (□40)	95 (130)	46	40 -0.025	40	29	10-0.015	15	2.5	20	42	5	34.5	82.3 (117.3)	3.4	36.8	12.7	
G/	1/5 (□60)	119.5 (154.5)	70	56 <sub>-0.03</sub>	60	40	16 <sup>.0</sup> <sub>-0.018</sub>	21	3	28	58	8	56	106.8 (141.8)	5.5			
	1/9	95 (130)	46	40-0.025	40	29	10-0.015	15	2.5	20	42	5	34.5	82.3 (117.3)	3.4			
	1/11	119.5	70	56 <sub>-0.03</sub>	60	40	16 <sub>-0.018</sub>	21	3	28	58	8	56	106.8	5.5			
	1/21	(154.5)		30-0.03			10-0.018							(141.8)				
	1/33	1																
	1/45	1																
HK- KT13(B)G	1/5 (□40)	107.5 (142.5)	46	40-0.025	40	29	10-0.015	15	2.5	20	42	5	34.5	94.8 (129.8)	3.4			
7	1/5 (□60)	132 (167)	70	56 <sub>-0.03</sub>	60	40	16 <sub>-0.018</sub>	21	3	28	58	8	56	119.3 (154.3)	5.5			
	1/11	]																
	1/21	1																
	1/33	134.5	105	105 85 0 005 90	90	59	25 <sub>-0.021</sub>	27	8	42	80	10	56.5	121.8	9			
	1/45	(169.5)		85-0.035		25 <sub>-0.021</sub>							(156.8)					

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

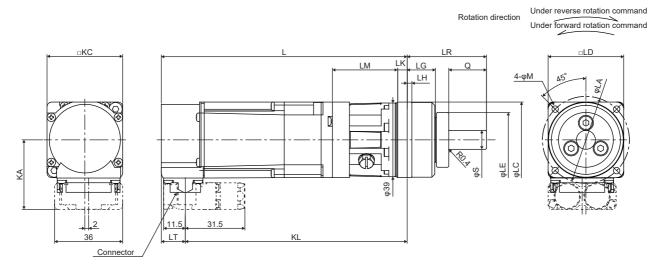


[Unit: mm]

### HK-KT43(B)G7/HK-KT7M3(B)G7

Model	Reduction	Variable	Variable dimensions *1																				
	ratio	L	LA	LC	LD	LE	S	LG	LH	Q	LR	LK	LM	KL	М	KA	LT						
HK-	1/5	131.5	70	56 <sub>-0.03</sub>	60	40	16 <sub>-0.018</sub>	21	3	28	58	8	56	119.8	5.5	46.6	11.7						
KT23(B)G 7	1/11	(166.1)		00-0.03			10-0.018							(154.4)									
1	1/21	138.5	105	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	25 -0.021	27	8	42	80	10	61	126.8	9								
	1/33	(173.1)		00-0.035			20-0.021							(161.4)									
	1/45	]																					
HK-	1/5	149.5	70	56 <sub>-0.03</sub>	60	40	16 <sub>-0.018</sub>	21	3	28	58	8	56	137.8	5.5								
KT43(B)G 7		(184.1)				-0.010							(172.4)										
•	1/11	156.5	105	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	25 <sub>-0.021</sub>	27	8	42	80	10	61	144.8	9								
	1/21	(191.1)		0.033		20-0.021							(179.4)										
	1/33	168.5	135	115 0.035	120	84	40-0.025	35	13	82	133	13	70	156.8	11								
	1/45	(203.1)		110-0.035			10-0.025							(191.4)									
HK-	1/5	170.5	105	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	25 <sub>-0.021</sub>	27	8	42	80	10	68	158.8	9	56.6							
KT7M3(B) G7	1/11	(206)		00-0.035			20-0.021							(194.3)									
G/	1/21	180.5	135	135 115-0.035	120	84	40-0.025	35	35	35	35	13	82	133	13	75	168.8	11	]				
	1/33	(216)					40 <sub>-0.025</sub>																
	1/45																						

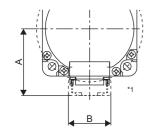
<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

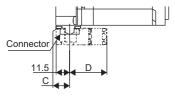


[Unit: mm]

### Cable direction: Load side/opposite direction of the load side

Model	Variable	Variable dimensions												
	Dual cal	ole			Single o	able								
	Α	В	С	D	Α	В	С	D						
HK-KT053W HK-KT13W HK-KT1M3W	36.8	36	12.7	31.5	39.6	32	12.7	40						
HK-KT13UW HK-KT23W HK-KT43(4)W HK-KT63(4)W	46.6		11.7		49.4		11.7							
HK-KT23UW HK-KT43UW HK-KT7M3(4)W HK-KT103(4)W	56.6				59.4									
HK-KT63(4)UW HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT103(4)UW HK-KT153(4)W HK-KT203(4)W HK-KT202(4)W	61.6				64.4									









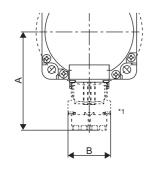
Cable direction: Opposite direction of the load side \*1

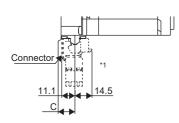
#### [Unit: mm]

\*1 The figures are for dual cable type motor cables.

### **Cable direction: Vertical**

Model	Variable di	Variable dimensions												
	Dual cable			Single cal	ole									
	Α	В	С	Α	В	С								
HK-KT053W HK-KT13W HK-KT1M3W	63.4	36	12.7	71.9	32	12.7								
HK-KT13UW HK-KT23W HK-KT43(4)W HK-KT63(4)W	73.2		11.7	81.7		11.7								
HK-KT23UW HK-KT43UW HK-KT7M3(4)W HK-KT103(4)W	83.2			91.7										
HK-KT63(4)UW HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT103(4)UW HK-KT153(4)W HK-KT203(4)W HK-KT202(4)W	88.2			96.7										





#### [Unit: mm]

\*1 The figures are for dual cable type motor cables.

# 7 HK-MT SERIES

This chapter provides information on the rotary servo motor specifications and characteristics. The indicated values and those without tolerance are representative values. When using the HK-MT series rotary servo motor, read chapters 1 to 5 and SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS at the beginning of this manual in addition to this chapter.

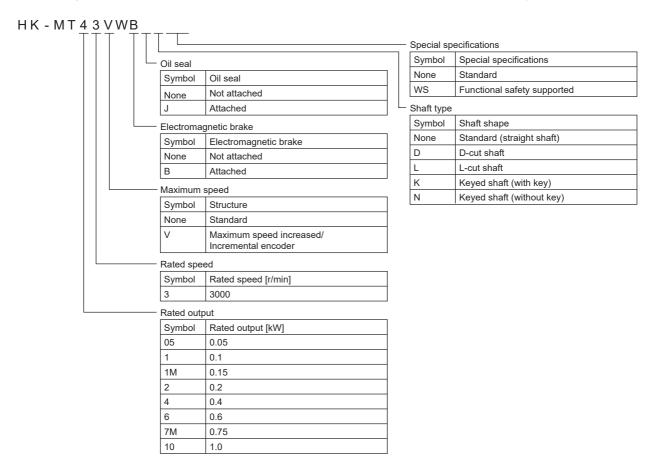
For the combinations of servo amplifiers and rotary servo motors, restrictions on the firmware version of the servo amplifier, and restrictions by the date of manufacture of the rotary servo motor, refer to "Servo amplifier/motor combinations" in the following manuals.

MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)

MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)

# 7.1 Model designation

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



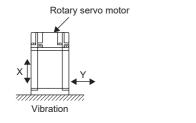
# 7.2 Standard specifications

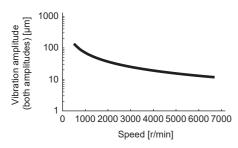
# **Standard specifications list**

Series		HK-MT_ (L	Iltra-low ine	rtia/small ca	apacity)									
Flange size		□40			□60			□80						
Rotary servo m	otor model	053W	13W	1M3W	23W	43W	63W	7M3W	103W					
Power supply capa	acity		Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manual.  □ MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)											
Power supply volta	age [V]	200 V AC (3	phase 200 V A	AC to 240 V AC	C)									
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.05	0.1	0.15	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.75	1.0					
running duty <sup>*1</sup>	Rated torque [N•m]	0.16 *10	0.32	0.48	0.64	1.3	1.9	2.4	3.2					
Maximum torque *	<sup>8</sup> [N•m]	0.48 (0.64)	0.95 (1.3)	1.4 (1.9)	1.9 (2.3)	3.8 (4.5)	5.7 (7.1)	7.2 (8.8)	9.5 (12.4					
Rated speed *1 [r/min]		3000												
Maximum speed *1 [r/min]		6700												
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	12.5	31.7	52.2	41.5	101.3	155.9	104.6	142.5					
	With an electromagnetic brake	10.4	28.1	47.8	31.2	84.4	137.2	83.4	119.3					
Rated current [A]		1.2	1.2	1.2	1.6	2.5	5.3	5.8	5.4					
Maximum current <sup>*</sup>	<sup>'8</sup> [A]	4.3 (6.3)	4.6 (5.9)	4.6 (6.5)	6.3 (9.8)	9.7 (13)	21 (28)	21 (31)	20 (31)					
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.0203	0.0320	0.0437	0.0976	0.160	0.234	0.545	0.711					
	With an electromagnetic brake	0.0243	0.0360	0.0477	0.130	0.192	0.266	0.683	0.849					
Recommended loa ratio <sup>*2</sup>	ad to motor inertia	35 times or I	ess *1	35 times or	less	_		-						
Speed/position def	tector	26-bit encoder common to batteryless absolute position and incremental systems (resolution per rotary servo motor revolution: 67108864 pulses/rev)												
Туре		Permanent r	nagnet synchro	onous motor										
Oil seal		× *7												
Electromagnetic bi	rake	x *11												
Thermistor		×												
Insulation class		155 (F)												
Structure		Totally enclo	sed, natural co	ooling (IP rating	g: IP67) *3*9									
Vibration resistanc	e *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 49, Y: 49												
Vibration rank *5		V10												
Permissible load	L [mm]	25			30			40						
for the shaft <sup>*6</sup>	Radial [N]	88			245			392						
	Thrust [N]	59			98			147						
Mass [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.31	0.43	0.54	0.92	1.4	1.8	2.8	3.3					
	With an electromagnetic brake	0.59	0.74	0.82	1.4	1.8	2.2	3.5	3.9					

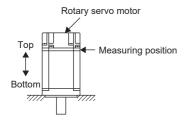
Series		HK-MT_V_ (Ultra-low inertia/small capacity)											
Flange size		□40			□60			□80					
Rotary servo n	notor model	053VW	13VW	1M3VW	23VW	43VW	63VW	7M3VW	103VW				
Power supply cap	acity		wer supply ca Jser's Manual	pacity and gene (Hardware)	erated loss" in	the following m	anual.						
Power supply volt	age [V]	200 V AC (3	-phase 200 V	AC to 240 V AC	;)								
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.05	0.1	0.15	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.75	1.0				
running duty *1	Rated torque [N•m]	0.16 *10	0.32	0.48	0.64	1.3	1.9	2.4	3.2				
Maximum torque *	<sup>8</sup> [N•m]	0.48 (0.64)	0.95 (1.3)	1.4 (1.9)	1.9 (2.3)	3.8 (4.5)	5.7 (7.1)	7.2 (8.8)	9.5 (11.5				
Rated speed *1 [r/	min]	3000											
Maximum speed *	<sup>1</sup> [r/min]	10000											
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	12.5	31.7	52.2	41.5	101.3	155.9	104.6	142.5				
	With an electromagnetic brake	10.4	28.1	47.8	31.2	84.4	137.2	83.4	119.3				
Rated current [A]		1.2	1.2	1.2	1.6	3.0	5.3	5.8	8.1				
Maximum current	*8 [A]	4.3 (6.3)	4.6 (5.9)	4.6 (6.5)	6.3 (9.8)	12 (15)	21 (28)	21 (31)	30 (37)				
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.0203	0.0320	0.0437	0.0976	0.160	0.234	0.545	0.711				
	With an electromagnetic brake	0.0243	0.0360	0.0477	0.130	0.192	0.266	0.683	0.849				
Recommended lo	ad to motor inertia	24 times or less 30 times or less											
Speed/position de	tector		26-bit encode er rotary servo	r o motor revoluti	on: 67108864	pulses/rev)							
Туре		Permanent	magnet synchr	onous motor									
Oil seal		× *7											
Electromagnetic b	rake	× *11											
Thermistor		×											
Insulation class		155 (F)											
Structure		Totally enclo	sed, natural c	ooling (IP rating	j: IP67) <sup>*3*9</sup>								
Vibration resistand	ce *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 49, Y: 49											
Vibration rank *5		V10											
Permissible load	L [mm]	25			30			40					
for the shaft *6	Radial [N]	88			245			392					
	Thrust [N]	59			98			147					
Mass [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.31	0.43	0.54	0.92	1.4	1.8	2.8	3.3				
,	With an electromagnetic brake	0.59	0.74	0.82	1.4	1.8	2.2	3.5	3.9				

- \*1 When the power supply voltage drops, the continuous running duty and the speed cannot be guaranteed.
- \*2 If the load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated value, contact your local sales office.
- \*3 The shaft-through portion is excluded. IP classifies the degree of protection provided against the intrusion of solid objects and water in electrical enclosures.
- \*4 The vibration directions are shown in the following figure. The value is the one at the part that indicates the maximum value (normally the opposite to load-side bracket). When the rotary servo motor stops, fretting is likely to occur at the bearing. Therefore, suppress the vibration to about half of the permissible value. However, the description above is not applied to a geared servo motor is used.





\*5 V10 indicates that the amplitude of a rotary servo motor as a single unit is 10 μm or less. The following figure shows the rotary servo motor mounting position for measurement and the measuring position.



- \*6 Refer to the following for permissible load for the shaft.
  - Page 155 Permissible load for the output shaft
- \*7 Servo motors with an oil seal are also compatible.
- \*8 The values in ( ) are for when the torque is increased.
- \*9 When IP67 cables are needed, contact your local sales office.
- \*10 For the HK-MT053W\_J\_ (with an oil seal), use it at a derating rate of 80 %.
- \*11 Servo motors with an electromagnetic brake are also compatible.

### **Torque characteristics**

• For machines where unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, the unbalanced torque should be kept at 70 % or lower of the rated torque.

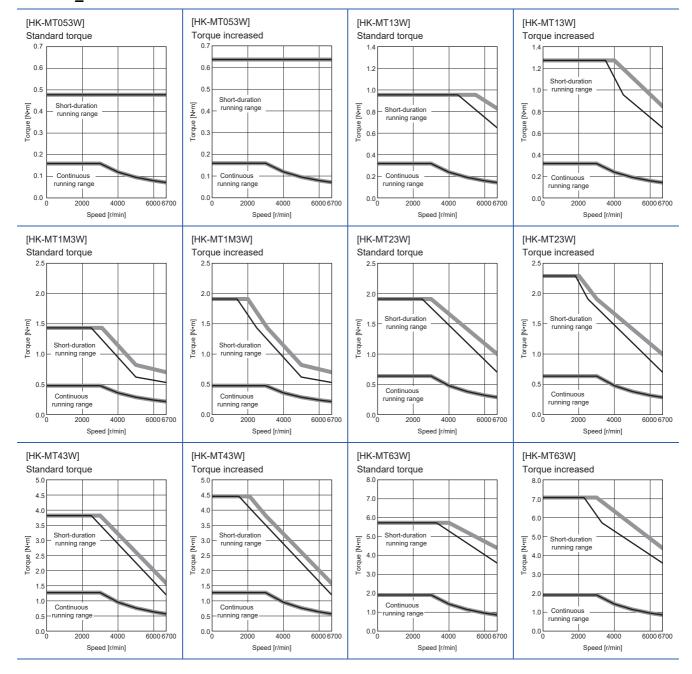
#### When connected with 200 V servo amplifier

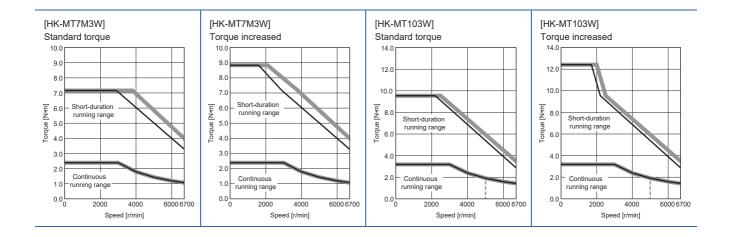
If using 1-phase power supply in combination with the servo motor of 750 W or higher and the MR-J5-100\_ or the MR-J5-200\_, operate the product at 75 % or less of the effective load ratio.

When the power supply voltage drops, the torque decreases. — : A rough indication of the possible continuous running range for 3-phase 170 V AC

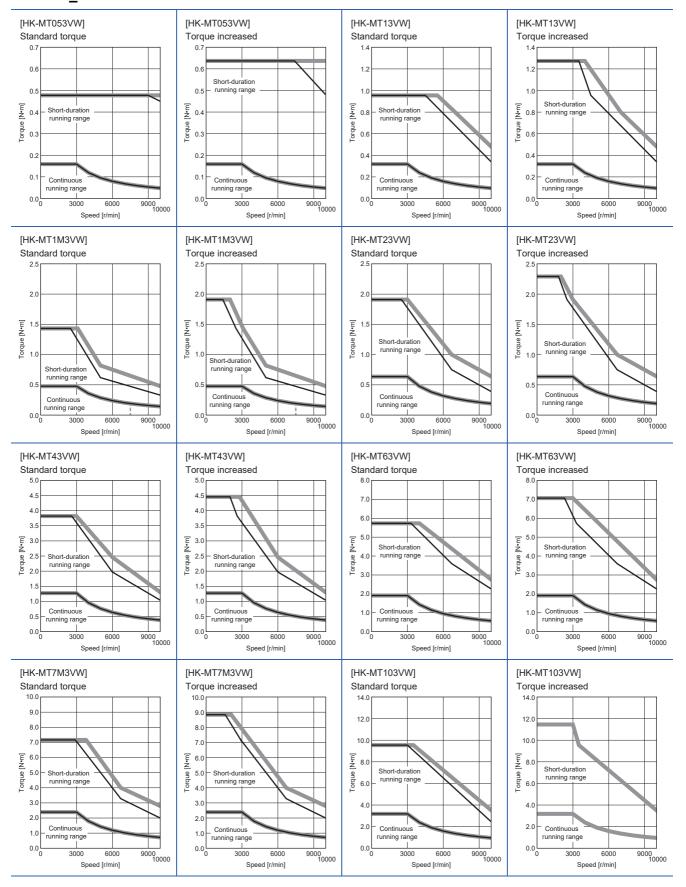
: 3-phase 200 VAC : 1-phase 200 VAC

#### ■HK-MT W



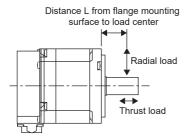


#### ■HK-MT\_VW



### Permissible load for the output shaft

The permissible load for the shaft is shown in the following. Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the permissible value. The value assumes that the load is applied independently.



In case where the load position changes, calculate the permissible radial load from the distance measured from the flange mounting surface to the center of the load, and make the load equal to or less than the permissible radial load, referring to the graph shown in the following.

Model	Radial load		Thrust load	The graph of the relation between the load and the load
	Load position L [mm]	Load [N]	Load [N]	position
HK-MT053(V)W HK-MT13(V)W HK-MT1M3(V)W	25	88	59	125 120 115 110 100 105 100 95 90 85 90 0 5 10 15 20 25 Distance L from flange surface [mm]
HK-MT23(V)W HK-MT43(V)W HK-MT63(V)W	30	245	98	340 320 280 280 240 240 220 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 Distance L from flange surface [mm]

Model	Radial load		Thrust load	The graph of the relation between the load and the load
	Load position L [mm]	Load [N]	Load [N]	position
HK-MT7M3(V)W HK-MT103(V)W	40	392	147	600 550 Peo 500 900 450 400 350 0 10 20 30 40 Distance L from flange surface [mm]

### 7.3 Characteristics of electromagnetic brake



Before operating the servo motor, confirm that the electromagnetic brake operates properly.

The operation time of the electromagnetic brake varies depending on the power supply circuit being used. Check the operation delay time with an actual machine.

The characteristics of the electromagnetic brake provided for the rotary servo motor with an electromagnetic brake are shown below.

Item		HK-MT053(V)WB HK-MT13(V)WB HK-MT1M3(V)WB	HK-MT23(V)WB HK-MT43(V)WB HK-MT63(V)WB	HK-KT7M3(V)WB HK-KT103(V)WB					
Type *1		Spring actuated type safety brake							
Rated voltage *4		24 V DC (-10 % to 0 %)							
Power consumption at 20 °C [W]		6.4	7.9	10					
Coil resistance *6 [Ω]		91	73	57					
nductance <sup>*6</sup> [H]		0.14	0.20	0.16					
Brake static friction torqu	ие <sup>*7</sup> [N•m]	0.48 or more	1.9 or more	3.2 or more					
Release delay time *2 [s]		0.03	0.03	0.04					
Braking delay time [s]	DC off *2	0.01	0.02	0.02					
Permissible braking	Per braking	5.6	22	64					
work [J]	Per hour	56	220	640					
Brake looseness at serve [degree]	o motor shaft *5	2.5	1.2	0.9					
Brake life <sup>*3</sup>	Number of braking times [times]	20000	20000	20000					
	Work per braking [J]	5.6	22	64					
Selection example of surge absorbers to be For the suppressed voltage 125 V		TND20V-680KB (Manufactured by NIPPON CHEMI-CON CORPORATION)							
used *6 For the suppressed voltage 350 V		TND10V-221KB (Manufactured by NIPPON CHEMI-CON CORPORATION)							

<sup>\*1</sup> This type does not have a manual release mechanism. Use a 24 V DC power supply to release the brake electrically.

<sup>\*2</sup> The value for initial on gap at 20 °C.

<sup>\*3</sup> Brake lining wear due to braking will increase the brake gap, but the gap is not adjustable. Therefore, the brake life indicates the number of times the brake can be applied before gap adjustment becomes necessary.

<sup>\*4</sup> Prepare a power supply exclusively for the electromagnetic brake.

<sup>\*5</sup> The values are design values. These are not the guaranteed values.

<sup>\*6</sup> Select the electromagnetic brake control relay properly, in consideration of the characteristics of the electromagnetic brake and surge absorber. When a diode is used as a surge absorber, the electromagnetic braking time becomes longer.

<sup>\*7</sup> The value of the brake static friction torque is the lower limit in the initial state at 20 °C.

# 7.4 Derating

The derating condition is the reference value at the rated speed. As the temperature rise value of the rotary servo motor changes depending on the operation conditions such as speed, confirm that [AL. 0E2 Servo motor overheat warning] or [AL. 046 Servo motor overheat] does not occur on the actual machine before use.

If [AL. 0E2 Servo motor overheat warning] or [AL. 046 Servo motor overheat] occurs, consider the following measures:

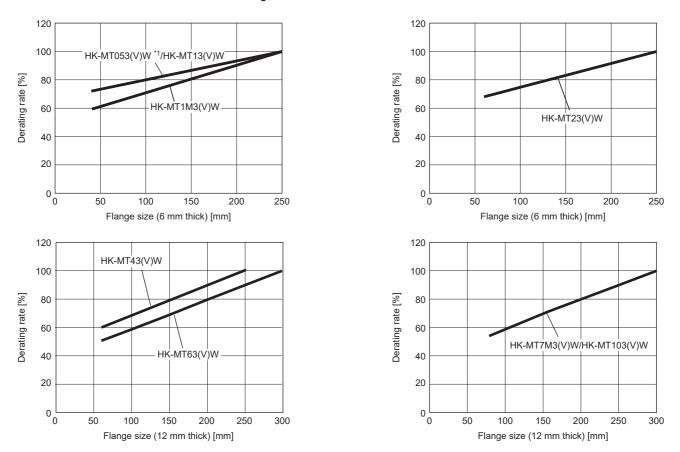
- Lower the effective load ratio of the rotary servo motor.
- · Review the heat dissipation conditions.

To use this product under conditions with multiple derating, calculate the multiplication of each derating rate, and use at the calculated derating rate or lower.

For machines where unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, the unbalanced torque should be kept at 70 % or lower of the rated torque. When applying the derating rate in the conditions above, calculate the multiplication of the derating rate of 70 % in the unbalanced torque and the derating rate of each condition, and use this product at the calculated derating rate or lower.

### Restrictions on the flange size

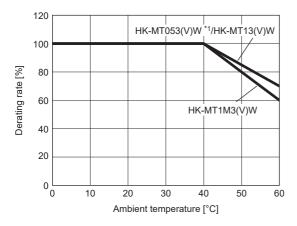
When mounting the rotary servo motor on a machine smaller than the specified aluminum flanges listed in section 2.11, derate the servo motor in accordance with the following conditions:

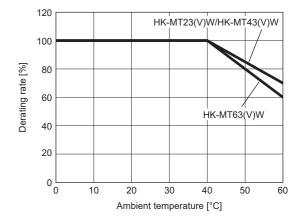


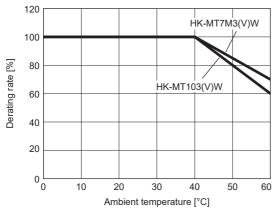
<sup>\*1</sup> For the HK-MT053W\_J\_ (with an oil seal), use it at a derating rate of 80 %. When applying the derating in the conditions above, calculate the multiplication of the derating rate of 80 % with an oil seal and the derating rate of each condition, and use the servo motor at the calculated derating rate or lower.

### Restrictions on the ambient temperature

When using this product in an environment with a high ambient temperature, derate the product in accordance with the following conditions:



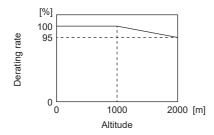




\*1 For the HK-MT053W\_J\_ (with an oil seal), use it at a derating rate of 80 %. When applying the derating in the conditions above, calculate the multiplication of the derating rate of 80 % with an oil seal and the derating rate of each condition, and use the servo motor at the calculated derating rate or lower.

#### Restrictions on the altitude

To use this product at an altitude between 1000 m and 2000 m, derate the product in accordance with the following conditions:



# 7.5 Rotary servo motors with special shafts

For rotary servo motors, there are four types of shafts: D-cut shaft, L-cut shaft, keyed shaft (with double round-ended key), and keyed shaft (without key).

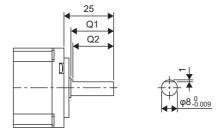
To prevent an accident such as motor shaft fracture, do not use a servo motor with a D-cut shaft, L-cut shaft, or keyed shaft for frequent start/stop applications.

For geared servo motors with special shafts, refer to the following.

Page 161 Rotary servo motors with special shafts

Rotary servo motor	Shaft shape			
	D-cut shaft	L-cut shaft	Keyed shaft	
			With double round- ended key	Without key
HK-MT053(V)W HK-MT13(V)W HK-MT1M3(V)W	D	L	К	N
HK-MT23(V)W HK-MT43(V)W HK-MT63(V)W HK-MT7M3(V)W HK-MT103(V)W	_	_	К	N

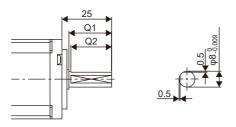
#### **D-cut shaft**



#### [Unit: mm]

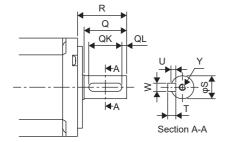
Rotary servo motor	Variable dimensions							
	Q1	Q2						
HK-MT053(V)WD HK-MT13(V)WD HK-MT1M3(V)WD	21.5	20.5						

#### L-cut shaft



Rotary servo motor	Variable dimensions	
	Q1	Q2
HK-MT053(V)WL HK-MT13(V)WL HK-MT1M3(V)WL	21.5	20.5

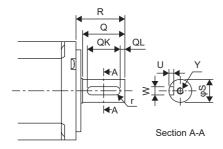
### Keyed shaft (with double round-ended key)



[Unit: mm]

Rotary servo motor	Variable d	imensions							
	S	R	Q	W	QK	QL	U	Т	Υ
HK-MT053(V)WK HK-MT13(V)WK HK-MT1M3(V)WK	8-0.009	25	21.5	3	14	5	1.8	3	M3 Screw hole depth 8
HK-MT23(V)WK HK-MT43(V)WK HK-MT63(V)WK	14_8.011	30	26	5	20	3	3	5	M4 Screw hole depth 15
HK-MT7M3(V)WK HK-MT103(V)WK	19-0.013	40	36	6	25	5	3.5	6	M5 Screw hole depth 20

### **Keyed shaft (without key)**



[Unit: mm]

Rotary servo motor	Variable d	imensions							
	S	R	Q	W	QK	QL	U	r	Υ
HK-MT053(V)WN HK-MT13(V)WN HK-MT1M3(V)WN	8-0.009	25	21.5	3-0.004	14	5	1.8 0 1.1	1.5	M3 Screw hole depth 8
HK-MT23(V)WN HK-MT43(V)WN HK-MT63(V)WN	14-0.011	30	26	5 <sub>-0.03</sub>	20	3	3,001	2.5	M4 Screw hole depth 15
HK-MT7M3(V)WN HK-MT103(V)WN	19 <sub>-0.013</sub>	40	36	6-0.03	25	5	3.5 0 1 1	3	M5 Screw hole depth 20

# 7.6 Mounting connectors

Refer to the following page for information on mounting connectors.

Page 134 Mounting/removing connectors

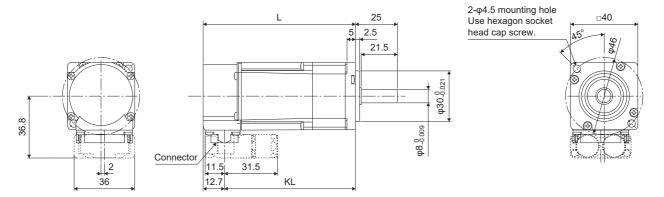
### 7.7 Dimensions

- When running the cables to the load side, take care to avoid interference with the machine.
- The dimensions are for when cables (dual cable type) are run to the load-side. When running the cables vertically or to the opposite direction of the load-side, and for the dimensions for single cable type cables, refer to the following.
- Page 146 Cable direction: Load side/opposite direction of the load side
- Page 147 Cable direction: Vertical
- Not all parts are created the exact same size or assembled in precisely the same manner. Therefore, the actual dimensions
  of rotary servo motors may be a maximum of approximately 3 mm larger than those in the drawings. In addition, the
  described dimensions and dimensional tolerances are the values at 20 °C. Since the values of the dimensions may vary
  depending on the ambient temperature, allow some margin when designing the machine side.
- The dimensions are the same, regardless of whether the servo motor has an oil seal or not.
- · Use a friction coupling for coupling the servo motor with a load.

#### HK-MT053(V)W(B)/HK-MT13(V)W(B)/HK-MT1M3(V)W(B)

Model	Variable dimensions *1	
	L	KL
HK-MT053(V)W(B)	61.3 (96.3)	48.6 (83.6)
HK-MT13(V)W(B)	74.8 (109.8)	62.1 (97.1)
HK-MT1M3(V)W(B)	88.3 (123.3)	75.6 (110.6)

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

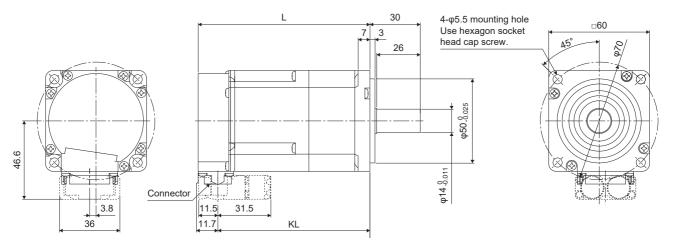


[Unit: mm]

#### HK-MT23(V)W(B)/HK-MT43(V)W(B)/HK-MT63(V)W(B)

Model	Variable dimensions *1				
	L	KL			
HK-MT23(V)W(B)	76.6 (111.2)	64.9 (99.5)			
HK-MT43(V)W(B)	96.1 (130.7)	84.4 (119)			
HK-MT63(V)W(B)	118.6 (153.2)	106.9 (141.5)			

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

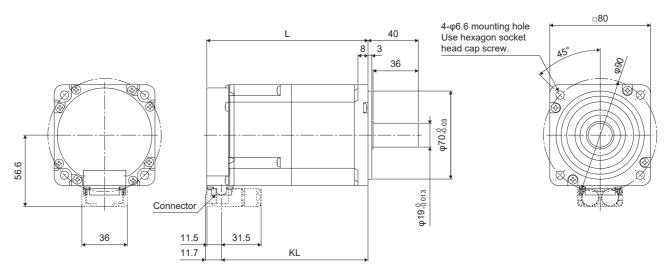


[Unit: mm]

#### HK-MT7M3(V)W(B)/HK-MT103(V)W(B)

Model	Variable dimensions *1				
	L	KL			
HK-MT7M3W(B) HK-MT7M3VW(B)	110 (145.5)	98.3 (133.8)			
HK-MT103W(B) HK-MT103VW(B)	129.5 (165)	117.8 (153.3)			

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



[Unit: mm]

# 8 HK-ST SERIES

This chapter provides information on the rotary servo motor specifications and characteristics. The indicated values and those without tolerance are representative values. When using the HK-ST series rotary servo motor, read chapters 1 to 5 and SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS at the beginning of this manual in addition to this chapter.

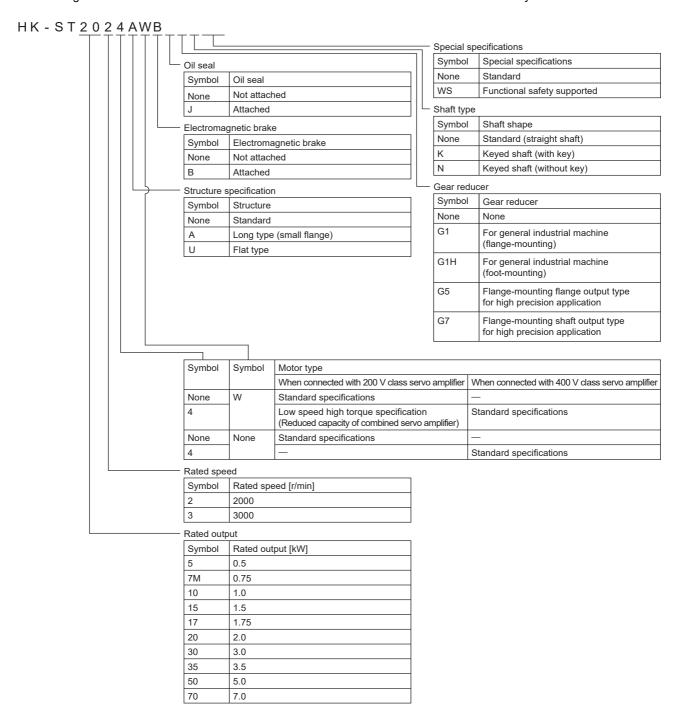
For the combinations of servo amplifiers and rotary servo motors, restrictions on the firmware version of the servo amplifier, and restrictions by the date of manufacture of the rotary servo motor, refer to "Servo amplifier/motor combinations" in the following manuals.

MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)

MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)

### 8.1 Model designation

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



# 8.2 Standard specifications

# Standard specifications list

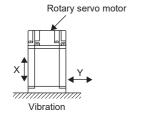
Series		HK-ST_ (Me	HK-ST_ (Medium inertia/medium capacity)								
Flange size		□130									
Rotary servo m	otor model	52W	102W	172W	202AW	302W	353W	503W			
Power supply capa	acity		er supply capacit er's Manual (Har		ed loss" in the follow	ving manual.					
Power supply volta	age [V]	200 V AC (3-p	hase 200 V AC t	o 240 V AC)							
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.5	1.0	1.75	2.0	3.0	2.6 (3.5)	5.0			
running duty *1*8	Rated torque [N•m]	2.4 (3.2)	4.8 (6.4)	8.4	9.5 (11.6)	14.3	8.3 (11.1)	15.9			
Maximum torque *	<sup>8</sup> [N•m]	7.2 (12.7)	14.3 (19.1)	25.1	28.6 (34.7)	43.0 (50.1)	24.8 (44.6)	47.8 (63.7			
Rated speed *1*8 [ı	r/min]	2000 (1500)	2000 (1500)	2000	2000 (1650)	2000	3000	3000			
Maximum speed *´	[r/min]	4000				2500	6700	6000			
Power rate at continuous rated torque *8 [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	9.7 (17.2)	26.3 (46.8)	61.2	53.9 (79.2)	91.5	40.5 (73.4)	91.5			
	With an electromagnetic brake	7.0 (12.4)	20.9 (37.2)	51.1	47.8 (70.3)	83.6	35.9 (65.0)	84.7			
Rated current *8 [A	.]	3.0 (4.0)	5.3 (7.0)	9.3	11 (13)	11	14 (19)	23			
Maximum current	<sup>'8</sup> [A]	11 (19)	18 (24)	32	34 (42)	34 (40)	43 (83)	73 (100)			
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	5.90	8.65	11.4	16.9	22.4	16.9	27.7			
	With an electromagnetic brake	8.15	10.9	13.7	19.1	24.5	19.1	29.9			
Recommended loa ratio <sup>*2</sup>	ad to motor inertia	15 times or less *9	23 times or less	24 times or	less		10 times or le	ss			
Speed/position def	tector			•	e position and incre 67108864 pulses/re	•					
Туре		Permanent ma	agnet synchrono	us motor							
Oil seal		× *7									
Electromagnetic bi	rake	× *15									
Thermistor		×									
Insulation class		155 (F)									
Structure		Totally enclosed, natural cooling (IP rating: IP67) *3*14									
Vibration resistanc	e *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 24.5, Y: 49									
Vibration rank *5	<u> </u>	V10									
Permissible load	L [mm]	55									
for the shaft *6*13	Radial [N]	980									
	Thrust [N]	490									
Mass <sup>*13</sup> [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	5.0	6.0	7.1	9.1	11	9.1	13			
	With an electromagnetic brake	6.8	7.8	8.8	11	13	11	15			

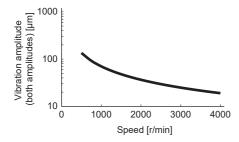
Series		HK-ST_ (Medium inertia/medium capacity)								
Flange size		□176								
Rotary servo motor model		7M2UW	172UW	202W	352W	502W	702W			
Power supply capacity		Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manual.  LIMR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)								
Power supply volta	age [V]	200 V AC (3-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC)								
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.75	1.75	2.0	3.5	5.0	7.0			
running duty *1*8	Rated torque [N•m]	3.6	8.4	9.5 (12.7)	16.7 (20.3)	23.9 (28.9)	33.4			
Maximum torque *	<sup>8</sup> [N•m]	10.7 (12.5)	25.1 (29.2)	28.6 (38.2)	50.1 (60.8)	71.6 (86.8)	100			
Rated speed *1*8 [	r/min]	2000	•	2000 (1500)	2000 (1650)	2000 (1650)	2000			
Maximum speed *	<sup>1</sup> [r/min]	3000		4000	3500	4000	3000			
Power rate at continuous rated torque *8 [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	12.2	36.6	25.1 (44.6)	52.1 (76.5)	80.4 (118)	106			
	With an electromagnetic brake	10.4	33.4	22.0 (39.2)	47.7 (70.0)	75.2 (110)	101			
Rated current *8 [A	A]	4.6	9.0	10 (14)	16 (19)	27 (32)	28			
Maximum current	*8 [A]	18 (24)	34 (40)	32 (45)	52 (66)	90 (110)	102			
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	10.5	19.1	36.4	53.6	70.8	105			
	With an electromagnetic brake	12.3	20.9	41.4	58.6	75.8	110			
Recommended loa ratio <sup>*2</sup>	ad to motor inertia	19 times or less		15 times or less	12 times or less *11	10 times or less *12	8 times or less			
Speed/position de	tector	26-bit encoder common to batteryless absolute position and incremental systems (resolution per rotary servo motor revolution: 67108864 pulses/rev)								
Туре		Permanent magnet synchronous motor								
Oil seal		×*7								
Electromagnetic b	rake	× *15								
Thermistor		×								
Insulation class		155 (F)								
Structure		Totally enclosed	, natural cooling (I	P rating: IP67) *3*14						
Vibration resistanc	ce *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 24.5, Y: 24.5		X: 24.5, Y: 49		X: 24.5, Y: 29.4				
Vibration rank *5		V10		1		1				
Permissible load	L [mm]	55		79						
for the shaft *6*13	Radial [N]	980		2058	2058					
	Thrust [N]	490		980						
Mass <sup>*13</sup> [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	7.5	9.2	13	16	20	27			
	With an electromagnetic brake	9.5	11	18	21	25	31			

Series		HK-ST_4_ (Medium inertia/medium capacity)							
Flange size		□130							
Rotary servo m	notor model	524W	1024W	1724W	2024AW	3024W			
Power supply capa	acity	Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manual.  Light MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)							
Power supply volta	age [V]	200 V AC (3-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC)							
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.3	0.6	0.85	1.0	1.5			
running duty *1	Rated torque [N•m]	2.9	5.7	8.1	9.5	14.3			
Maximum torque *	<sup>8</sup> [N•m]	11.5	17.2 (20.1)	24.4	33.4	43.0			
Rated speed *1 [r/r	min]	1000							
Maximum speed *	<sup>1</sup> [r/min]	2000				1200			
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	13.9	37.9	57.8	53.9	91.5			
	With an electromagnetic brake	10.1	30.1	48.3	47.8	83.6			
Rated current [A]		1.8	3.2	4.5	5.2	5.1			
Maximum current	[A]	8.3	11 (13)	17	20	17			
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	5.90	8.65	11.4	16.9	22.4			
	With an electromagnetic brake	8.15	10.9	13.7	19.1	24.5			
Recommended loa ratio *2	ad to motor inertia	15 times or less	24 times or less	24 times or less					
Speed/position de	tector	26-bit encoder common to batteryless absolute position and incremental systems (resolution per rotary servo motor revolution: 67108864 pulses/rev)							
Туре		Permanent magnet	synchronous motor						
Oil seal		×*7							
Electromagnetic b	rake	× *15							
Thermistor		×							
Insulation class		155 (F)							
Structure		Totally enclosed, natural cooling (IP rating: IP67) *3*14							
Vibration resistance	ce *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 24.5, Y: 49							
Vibration rank *5		V10							
Permissible load	L [mm]	55							
for the shaft *6*13	Radial [N]	980							
	Thrust [N]	490							
Mass <sup>*13</sup> [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	5.0	6.0	7.1	9.1	11			
	With an electromagnetic brake	6.8	7.8	8.8	11	13			

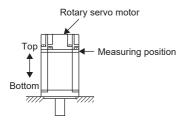
Series		HK-ST_4_ (Mediu	m inertia/medium capa	acity)				
Flange size		□176						
Rotary servo motor model		2024W	3524W	5024W	7024W			
Power supply capa	acity	Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manual.  LimR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)						
Power supply voltage [V]		200 V AC (3-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC)						
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	1.2	2.0	3.0	4.2			
running duty *1	Rated torque [N•m]	11.5	19.1	28.6	40.1			
Maximum torque *	<sup>8</sup> [N•m]	40.1	57.3 (66.8)	85.9	120			
Rated speed *1 [r/r	nin]	1000						
Maximum speed *	[r/min]	2000	1500	2000	1500			
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	36.1	68.0	116	153			
	With an electromagnetic brake	31.7	62.3	108	146			
Rated current [A]		6.0	9.0	16	17			
Maximum current	<sup>'8</sup> [A]	24	32 (37)	52	60			
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	36.4	53.6	70.8	105			
	With an electromagnetic brake	41.4	58.6	75.8	110			
Recommended loa ratio <sup>*2</sup>	ad to motor inertia	23 times or less						
Speed/position de	tector	26-bit encoder common to batteryless absolute position and incremental systems (resolution per rotary servo motor revolution: 67108864 pulses/rev)						
Туре		Permanent magnet s	ynchronous motor					
Oil seal		× *7						
Electromagnetic bi	rake	× *15						
Thermistor		×						
Insulation class		155 (F)						
Structure		Totally enclosed, natural cooling (IP rating: IP67) *3*14						
Vibration resistanc	e *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 24.5, Y: 49 X: 24.5, Y: 29.4						
Vibration rank *5		V10						
Permissible load	L [mm]	79						
for the shaft *6*13	Radial [N]	2058						
	Thrust [N]	980						
Mass <sup>*13</sup> [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	13	16	20	27			
	With an electromagnetic brake	18	21	25	31			

- \*1 When the power supply voltage drops, the continuous running duty and the speed cannot be guaranteed.
- \*2 If the load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated value, contact your local sales office.
- \*3 The shaft-through portion is excluded. IP classifies the degree of protection provided against the intrusion of solid objects and water in electrical enclosures.
- \*4 The vibration directions are shown in the following figure. The value is the one at the part that indicates the maximum value (normally the opposite to load-side bracket). When the rotary servo motor stops, fretting is likely to occur at the bearing. Therefore, suppress the vibration to about half of the permissible value.





\*5 V10 indicates that the amplitude of a rotary servo motor as a single unit is 10 μm or less. The following figure shows the rotary servo motor mounting position for measurement and the measuring position.

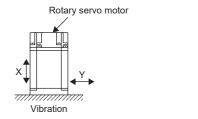


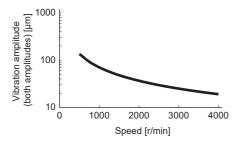
- \*6 Refer to the following for permissible load for the shaft.
  - Page 181 Permissible load for the output shaft
- \*7 Servo motors with an oil seal are also compatible.
- $^{*}8$  The values in ( ) are for when the torque is increased.
- \*9 If the speed is 3000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 19 times or less.
- \*10 If the speed is 3000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 20 times or less.
- \*11 If the speed is 3000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 22 times or less.
- \*12 If the speed is 2000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 22 times or less.
- \*13 Refer to the following for geared servo motors.
  - Page 187 Geared servo motor
- \*14 When a geared servo motor is used, the IP rating for the gear reducer area is equivalent to IP44.
- \*15 Servo motors with an electromagnetic brake are also compatible.

Series		HK-ST_4_ (	Medium inertia	a/medium cap	acity)					
Flange size		□130								
Rotary servo m	otor model	524W	1024W	1724W	2024AW	3024W	3534W	5034W		
Power supply capa	icity	Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manuals.  MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)  MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)								
Power supply volta	ge [V]	400 V AC (3-p	hase 380 V AC to	o 480 V AC)						
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.5	1.0	1.75	2.0	3.0	2.6 (3.5)	5.0		
running duty *1*8	Rated torque [N•m]	2.4 (3.2)	4.8 (6.4)	8.4	9.5 (11.6)	14.3	8.3 (11.1)	15.9		
Maximum torque *8	<sup>3</sup> [N•m]	7.2 (12.7)	14.3 (19.1)	25.1	28.6 (34.7)	43.0 (50.1)	24.8 (44.6)	47.8 (63.7		
Rated speed *1*8 [r	/min]	2000 (1500)	2000 (1500)	2000	2000 (1650)	2000	3000	3000		
Maximum speed *1	[r/min]	4000				2500	6700	6000		
Power rate at continuous rated torque *8 [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	9.7 (17.2)	26.3 (46.8)	61.2	53.9 (79.2)	91.5	40.5 (73.4)	91.5		
	With an electromagnetic brake	7.0 (12.4)	20.9 (37.2)	51.1	47.8 (70.3)	83.6	35.9 (65.0)	84.7		
Rated current *8 [A	]	1.5 (2.0)	2.7 (3.5)	4.7	5.2 (6.3)	5.1	6.9 (9.2)	12		
Maximum current *	<sup>8</sup> [A]	5.1 (9.3)	8.8 (12)	16	17 (21)	17 (20)	22 (42)	37 (52)		
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	5.90	8.65	11.4	16.9	22.4	16.9	27.7		
	With an electromagnetic brake	8.15	10.9	13.7	19.1	24.5	19.1	29.9		
Recommended load to motor	MR-J5	4 times or less *11	4 times or less *14	4 times or less *15	8 times or less *15	24 times or less	10 times or less	_		
inertia ratio <sup>*2</sup>	MR-J5D	19 times or less	16 times or less	11 times or less	7 times or less *15	24 times or less	3 times or less *20	2 times or less *21		
Speed/position det	ector			•	position and incre 108864 pulses/re	•		•		
Туре		Permanent ma	agnet synchronou	us motor						
Oil seal		× *7								
Electromagnetic br	ake	× *22								
Thermistor		×								
Insulation class		155 (F)								
Structure		Totally enclosed, natural cooling (IP rating: IP67) *3*10								
Vibration resistanc	e *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 24.5, Y: 49								
Vibration rank *5		V10								
Permissible load	L [mm]	55								
for the shaft *6*9	Radial [N]	980								
	Thrust [N]	490								
Mass <sup>*9</sup> [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	5.0	6.0	7.1	9.1	11	9.1	13		
	With an	6.8	7.8	8.8	11	13	11	15		

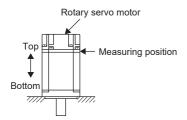
Series		HK-ST_4_ (Medium	inertia/medium capacity	<i>(</i> )				
Flange size		□176						
Rotary servo m	otor model	2024W	3524W	5024W	7024W			
Power supply capacity		Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manuals.  MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)  MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)						
Power supply volta	age [V]	400 V AC (3-phase 380	V AC to 480 V AC)					
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	2.0	3.5	5.0	7.0			
running duty *1*8	Rated torque [N•m]	9.5 (12.7)	16.7 (20.3)	23.9 (28.9)	33.4			
Maximum torque *	<sup>8</sup> [N•m]	28.6 (38.2)	50.1 (60.8)	71.6 (86.8)	100			
Rated speed *1*8 [i	r/min]	2000 (1500)	2000 (1650)	2000 (1650)	2000			
Maximum speed *1	<sup>1</sup> [r/min]	4000	3500	4000	3000			
Power rate at continuous rated torque *8 [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	25.1 (44.6)	52.1 (76.5)	80.4 (118)	106			
	With an electromagnetic brake	22.0 (39.2)	47.7 (70.0)	75.2 (110)	101			
Rated current *8 [A	\]	5.0 (6.7)	7.9 (9.5)	14 (16)	14			
Maximum current	*8 [A]	16 (23)	26 (33)	45 (55)	59			
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	36.4	53.6	70.8	105			
	With an electromagnetic brake	41.4	58.6	75.8	110			
Recommended	MR-J5	4 times or less *12	5 times or less *13	_	_			
load to motor inertia ratio <sup>*2</sup>	MR-J5D	2 times or less *16	4 times or less *17	2 times or less *18	2 times or less *19			
Speed/position det	tector	26-bit encoder common to batteryless absolute position and incremental systems (resolution per rotary servo motor revolution: 67108864 pulses/rev)						
Туре		Permanent magnet syn	chronous motor					
Oil seal		× *7						
Electromagnetic bi	rake	x *22						
Thermistor		×						
Insulation class		155 (F)						
Structure		Totally enclosed, natura	I cooling (IP rating: IP67) *3*10	)				
Vibration resistanc	e *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 24.5, Y: 49		X: 24.5, Y: 29.4				
Vibration rank *5		V10		1				
Permissible load	L [mm]	79						
for the shaft *6*9	Radial [N]	2058						
	Thrust [N]	980						
Mass *9 [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	13	16	20	27			
	With an electromagnetic brake	18	21	25	31			

- \*1 When the power supply voltage drops, the continuous running duty and the speed cannot be guaranteed.
- \*2 If the load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated value, contact your local sales office.
- \*3 The shaft-through portion is excluded. IP classifies the degree of protection provided against the intrusion of solid objects and water in electrical enclosures.
- \*4 The vibration directions are shown in the following figure. The value is the one at the part that indicates the maximum value (normally the opposite to load-side bracket). When the rotary servo motor stops, fretting is likely to occur at the bearing. Therefore, suppress the vibration to about half of the permissible value.





\*5 V10 indicates that the amplitude of a rotary servo motor as a single unit is 10 μm or less. The following figure shows the rotary servo motor mounting position for measurement and the measuring position.



- \*6 Refer to the following for permissible load for the shaft.
  - Page 181 Permissible load for the output shaft
- \*7 Servo motors with an oil seal are also compatible.
- \*8 The values in ( ) are for when the torque is increased.
- \*9 Refer to the following for geared servo motors.
  - Page 187 Geared servo motor
- \*10 When a geared servo motor is used, the IP rating for the gear reducer area is equivalent to IP44.
- \*11 If the speed is 2000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 19 times or less.
- \*12 If the speed is 2000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 20 times or less.
- \*13 If the speed is 2000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 22 times or less.
- \*14 If the speed is 2000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 23 times or less.
- \*15 If the speed is 2000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 24 times or less.
- \*16 If the speed is 2000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 12 times or less.
- \*17 If the speed is 2000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 14 times or less.
- \*18 If the speed is 2000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 10 times or less.
- \*19 If the speed is 2000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 7 times or less.
- \*20 If the speed is 3000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 20 times or less.
- \*21 If the speed is 3000 r/min or less, the recommended load to motor inertia ratio will be 12 times or less.
- \*22 Servo motors with an electromagnetic brake are also compatible.

### **Torque characteristics**

• For machines where unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, the unbalanced torque should be kept at 70 % or lower of the rated torque.

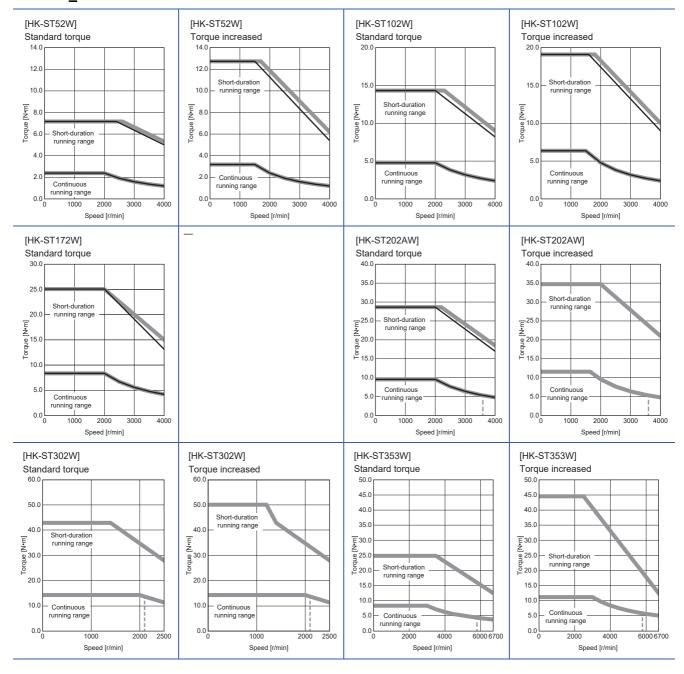
#### When connected with 200 V servo amplifier

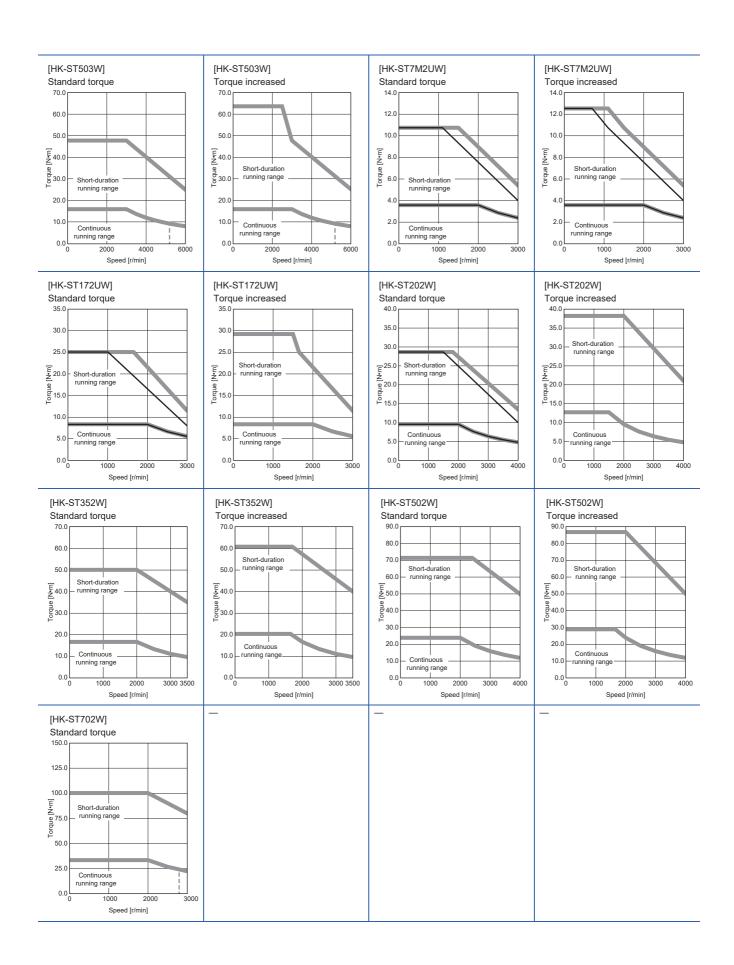
If using 1-phase power supply in combination with the servo motor of 750 W or higher and the MR-J5-100\_ or the MR-J5-200\_, operate the product at 75 % or less of the effective load ratio.

When the power supply voltage drops, the torque decreases. — : A rough indication of the possible continuous running range for 3-phase 170 V AC

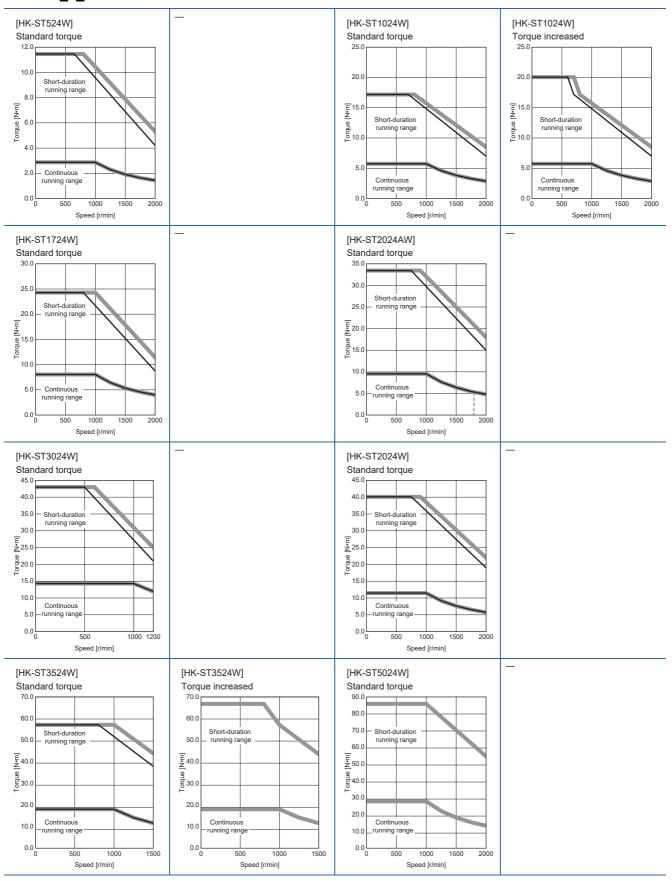
: 3-phase 200 VAC : 1-phase 200 VAC

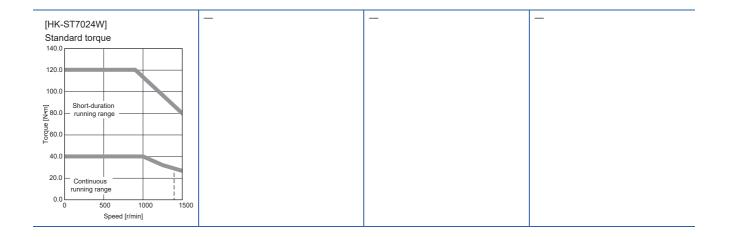
#### ■HK-ST W





#### ■HK-ST\_4\_W



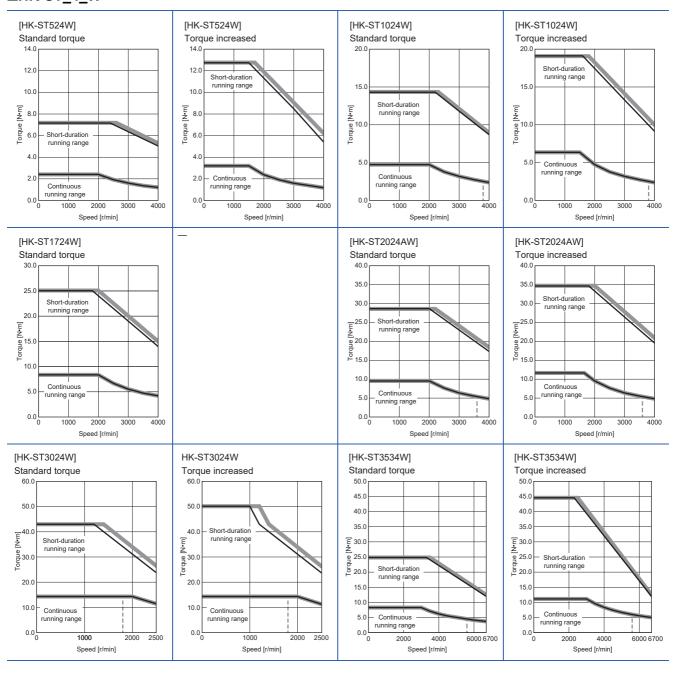


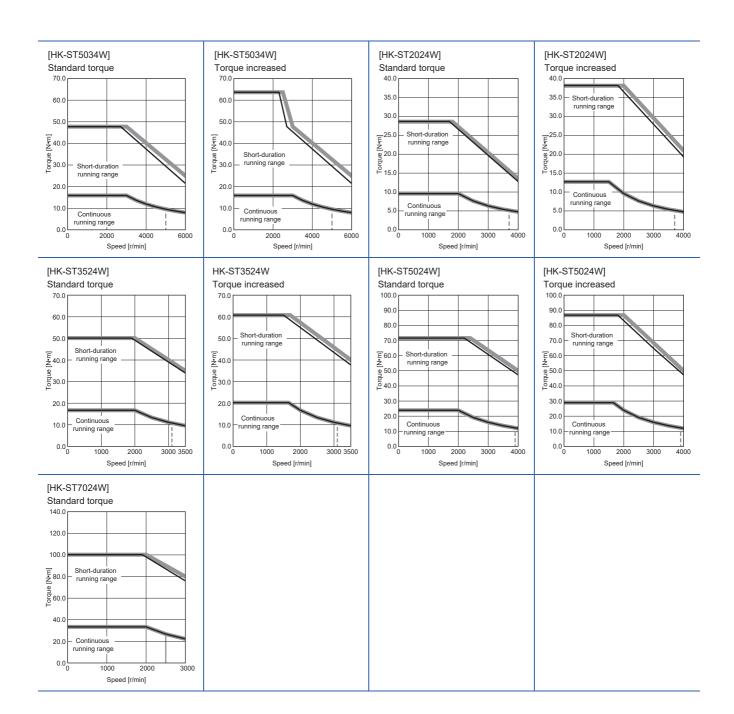
#### When connected with 400 V servo amplifier

When the power supply voltage drops, the torque decreases. — : A rough indication of the possible continuous running range for 3-phase 323 V AC

: 3-phase 400 VAC : 3-phase 380 VAC

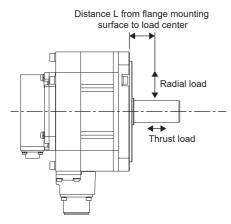
#### ■HK-ST\_4\_W





# Permissible load for the output shaft

The permissible load for the shaft is shown in the following. Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the permissible value. The value assumes that the load is applied independently.



In case where the load position changes, calculate the permissible radial load from the distance measured from the flange mounting surface to the center of the load, and make the load equal to or less than the permissible radial load, referring to the graph shown in the following.

Model	Radial load		Thrust load	The graph of the relation between the load and the load			
	Load position L [mm]	Load [N]	Load [N]	position			
HK-ST52(4)W HK-ST102(4)W HK-ST172(4)W HK-ST202(4)AW HK-ST302(4)W HK-ST353(4)W HK-ST503(4)W HK-ST7M2UW HK-ST172UW	55	980	490	1400 1300 1300 1200 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000			
HK-ST202(4)W HK-ST352(4)W HK-ST502(4)W HK-ST702(4)W	79	2058	980	2800 2700 2600 2500 2400 2300 2200 2100 2100 2000 1900 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 Distance L from flange surface [mm]			

# 8.3 The graph of overload protection characteristics of rotary servo motor

Overload protection of rotary servo motors has been enhanced for MR-J5 servo amplifiers with firmware version A7 or later. Refer to "Overload protection characteristics" in the following manual.

MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)

# 8.4 Characteristics of electromagnetic brake



Before operating the servo motor, confirm that the electromagnetic brake operates properly.

The operation time of the electromagnetic brake varies depending on the power supply circuit being used. Check the operation delay time with an actual machine.

The characteristics of the electromagnetic brake provided for the rotary servo motor with an electromagnetic brake are shown below.

Item		HK-ST52(4)WB HK-ST102(4)WB HK-ST172(4)WB	HK-ST202(4)AWB HK-ST302(4)WB	HK-ST7M2UW HK-ST172UW	HK-ST202(4)WB HK-ST352(4)WB HK-ST502(4)WB HK-ST702(4)WB		
Type *1		Spring actuated type sat	fety brake		•		
Rated voltage *4		24 V DC (-10 % to 0 %)					
Power consumption at 20	0 °C [W]	20	23	20	34		
Coil resistance *5 [Ω]		29	25	29	17		
Inductance *5 [H]	Inductance *5 [H]		0.25	0.9	0.06		
Brake static friction torque *7 [N•m]		8.5 or more	16 or more	8.5 or more	44 or more		
Release delay time *2 [s]		0.04	0.12	0.04	0.1		
Braking delay time [s]	DC off *2	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03		
Permissible braking	Per braking [J]	400	400	400	4500		
work	Per hour [J]	4000	4000	4000	45000		
Brake looseness at serve	motor shaft *5 [degree]	0.2 to 0.6	0.01 to 0.6	0.6 or less	0.2 to 0.6		
Brake life *3	Number of braking times [times]	20000	5000	20000	20000		
	Work per braking [J]	200	400	200	1000		
Selection example of surge absorbers to be	For the suppressed voltage 125 V	TND20V-680KB (Manufa	actured by NIPPON CHEM	MI-CON CORPORATION	· 		
used *6	For the suppressed voltage 350 V	TND10V-221KB (Manufactured by NIPPON CHEMI-CON CORPORATION)					

<sup>\*1</sup> This type does not have a manual release mechanism. Use a 24 V DC power supply to release the brake electrically.

<sup>\*2</sup> The value for initial on gap at 20 °C.

<sup>\*3</sup> Brake lining wear due to braking will increase the brake gap, but the gap is not adjustable. Therefore, the brake life indicates the number of times the brake can be applied before gap adjustment becomes necessary.

<sup>\*4</sup> Prepare a power supply exclusively for the electromagnetic brake.

<sup>\*5</sup> The values are design values. These are not the guaranteed values.

<sup>\*6</sup> Select the electromagnetic brake control relay properly, in consideration of the characteristics of the electromagnetic brake and surge absorber. When a diode is used as a surge absorber, the electromagnetic braking time becomes longer.

<sup>\*7</sup> The value of the brake static friction torque is the lower limit in the initial state at 20 °C.

# 8.5 Derating

The derating condition is the reference value at the rated speed. As the temperature rise value of the rotary servo motor changes depending on the operation conditions such as speed, confirm that [AL. 0E2 Servo motor overheat warning] or [AL. 046 Servo motor overheat] does not occur on the actual machine before use.

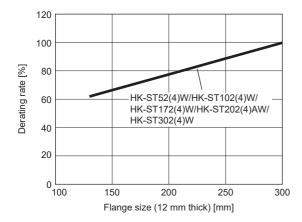
If [AL. 0E2 Servo motor overheat warning] or [AL. 046 Servo motor overheat] occurs, consider the following measures:

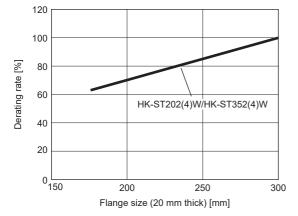
- · Lower the effective load ratio of the rotary servo motor.
- · Review the heat dissipation conditions.

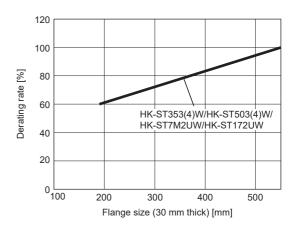
To use this product under conditions with multiple derating, calculate the multiplication of each derating rate, and use at the calculated derating rate or lower. For machines where unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, the unbalanced torque should be kept at 70 % or lower of the rated torque. When applying the derating rate in the conditions above, calculate the multiplication of the derating rate of 70 % in the unbalanced torque and the derating rate of each condition, and use this product at the calculated derating rate or lower.

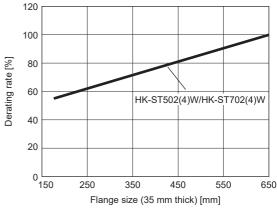
#### Restrictions on the flange size

When mounting the rotary servo motor on a machine smaller than the specified aluminum flanges listed in section 2.11, derate the servo motor in accordance with the following conditions:



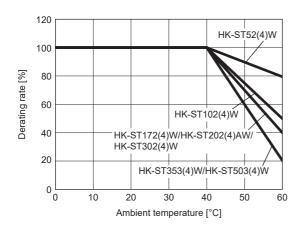


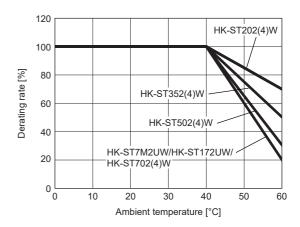




# Restrictions on the ambient temperature

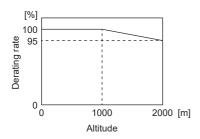
When using this product in an environment with a high ambient temperature, derate the product in accordance with the following conditions:





#### Restrictions on the altitude

To use this product at an altitude between 1000 m and 2000 m, derate the product in accordance with the following conditions:

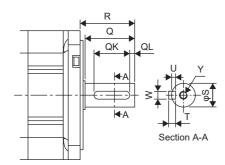


# 8.6 Rotary servo motors with special shafts

For rotary servo motors, there are two types of shafts: keyed shaft (with double round-ended key) and keyed shaft (without key).

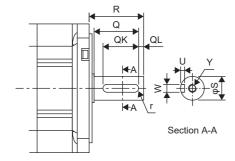
Rotary servo motor	Shaft shape						
	Keyed shaft						
	With double round-ended key	Without key					
HK-ST52(4)W HK-ST102(4)W HK-ST172(4)W HK-ST202(4)AW HK-ST302(4)W HK-ST353(4)W HK-ST503(4)W HK-ST7M2UW HK-ST172UW	К	N					
HK-ST202(4)W HK-ST352(4)W HK-ST502(4)W HK-ST702(4)W	К	N					

# Keyed shaft (with double round-ended key)



Rotary servo motor	Variable di	mensions							
	S	R	Q	W	QK	QL	U	Т	Υ
HK-ST52(4)WK HK-ST102(4)WK HK-ST172(4)WK HK-ST202(4)AWK HK-ST302(4)WK HK-ST353(4)WK HK-ST503(4)WK HK-ST7M2UWK HK-ST172UWK	24 0.013	55	50	8	36	5	4	7	M8 Screw hole depth 20
HK-ST202(4)WK HK-ST352(4)WK HK-ST502(4)WK HK-ST702(4)WK	35 <sup>+0.010</sup>	79	75	10	55	5	5	8	M8 Screw hole depth 20

# **Keyed shaft (without key)**



[Unit: mm]

Rotary servo motor	Variable di	mensions							
	S	R	Q	W	QK	QL	U	r	Υ
HK-ST52(4)WN HK-ST102(4)WN HK-ST172(4)WN HK-ST202(4)AWN HK-ST302(4)WN HK-ST353(4)WN HK-ST503(4)WN HK-ST7M2UWN HK-ST172UWN	24 -0.013	55	50	8.0.036	36	5	4 <sup>+0.2</sup>	4	M8 Screw hole depth 20
HK-ST202(4)WN HK-ST352(4)WN HK-ST502(4)WN HK-ST702(4)WN	35+0.010	79	75	10-8.036	55	5	5+0.2	5	M8 Screw hole depth 20

# 8.7 Geared servo motor

#### Precautions

Mount the geared rotary servo motor in the specified mounting direction.

Not doing so will cause oil leakage which may lead to a fire and malfunction.



For handling, recommended grease/lubricating oil, positions of oil ports, maintenance, and inspection of the gear reducer, refer to the instruction manual "Cyclo® 6000" of Sumitomo Heavy Industries, Ltd. included with the product and to the manufacturer's website.

When using an oil-lubricated geared servo motor, remove the oil when transporting and mounting the servo motor. If the geared servo motor is tipped over while filled with oil, oil leakage may occur.

Do not attach a gear reducer removed from a geared servo motor to a servo motor which originally does not have a gear reducer. If the geared servo motor being used requires repair, contact your local sales office.

The geared rotary servo motors are for general industrial machine and for high precision applications. Some geared rotary servo motors also have an electromagnetic brake.

#### For general industrial machine (G1/G1H)

#### Common specifications

Item	Description
Mounting method	Page 188 Mounting method and mounting direction
Mounting direction	Page 188 Mounting method and mounting direction
Lubrication method	Page 188 Lubrication method
Recommended lubricants *1	☐ Page 188 Recommended lubricants
Output shaft rotation direction	Opposite direction of rotary servo motor output shaft
Backlash *5	40 arc minutes to 2 ° on the gear reducer output shaft *4
Permissible load to motor inertia ratio (converted into equivalent value on servo motor shaft) *2	4 times or less
Maximum torque *7 (For rotary servo motor shaft)	3 times the rated torque for the rotary servo motor *6
Maximum speed (For servo motor shaft)	Page 189 Maximum speed
IP rating (gear reducer area)	Equivalent to IP44
Gear reducer efficiency *3	85 % to 94 %

- \*1 For grease-lubricated geared servo motors, grease is filled from the factory.
- \*2 If the permissible load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated values, contact your local sales office.
- \*3 The gear reducer efficiency varies depending on the reduction ratio. The gear reducer efficiency also varies depending on the operating conditions such as output torque, speed, and temperature. The values in the table are the representative values at the rated torque, rated speed, and the room temperature, and are not guaranteed values.
- \*4 This is a design value and not a guaranteed value.
- \*5 The unit of backlash is calculated as follows: 1 arc minute = 0.0167  $^{\circ}$
- \*6 The torque characteristics of the HK-ST152(4) is the specifications calculated by derating the HK-ST172(4)W with the output ratio (rated torque: 7.2 N•m) . The moment of inertia and characteristics of electromagnetic brake are the same as those of the HK-ST172(4)W.
- \*7 The torque of the geared servo motor does not increase even if in combination with a servo amplifier with a larger capacity.

#### ■Mounting method and mounting direction

Gear reducer model	СИНМ	CNVM	СННМ	СНУМ	СУНМ	CVVM	СШНМ	CWVM
Mounting method	Foot-mounting	Flange- mounting	Foot-mounting	Flange- mounting	Foot-mounting	Flange- mounting	Foot-mounting	Flange- mounting
Mounting direction	Shaft any direction	on	Shaft horizontal		Shaft downward		Shaft upward	

#### **■**Lubrication method

The oil-lubrication method cannot be used for applications where the rotary servo motor moves. Specify grease lubrication in such applications.

For grease lubrication, the grease is filled from the factory. For oil lubrication, the oil is to be filled by the customers.

Gear reducer frame No.	Gear reducer model									
	CNHM (Foot- mounting)	CNVM (Flange- mounting)	CHHM (Foot- mounting)	CHVM (Flange- mounting)	CVHM (Foot- mounting)	CVVM (Flange- mounting)	CWHM (Foot- mounting)	CWVM (Flange- mounting)		
6100	Grease	Grease	_	_	_	_	_	_		
6120	Grease	Grease	_	_	_	_	_	_		
6130/6135	_	_	Oil *1	Oil *1	Oil *1	Oil *1	Grease	Grease		
6160/6165 (other than 1/6) *2	_	_	Oil *1	Oil *1	Oil *1	Oil *1	Grease	Grease		
6165 (1/6) * <sup>2</sup>	_	_	Oil	Oil	Oil	Oil	_	_		
6170/6175	_	_	Oil	Oil	Oil	Oil	_	_		
6180/6185	_	_	Oil	Oil	Oil	Oil	_	_		
6195	_	_	Oil	Oil	Oil	Oil	_	_		

<sup>\*1</sup> The grease lubrication method is also available on special purpose products.

#### ■Recommended lubricants



For handling, recommended grease/lubricating oil, positions of oil ports, maintenance, and inspection of the gear reducer, refer to the instruction manual "Cyclo® 6000" of Sumitomo Heavy Industries, Ltd. included with the product and to the manufacturer's website.

As the oil-lubricated models are shipped without lubricating oil, prepare the oil and be sure to fill it up to the upper red line of the oil gauge before operation. The Cyclo Drives Speed Reducer may have a small amount of lubricating oil structurally remaining from the shipment test, but the remaining oil does not need to be removed when the oil is supplied.

#### · Lubricating oil amount

Gear reducer frame No.	Oil amount [L]					
	Horizontal type	Vertical type				
6130/6135	0.7	1.1				
6160/6165	1.4	1.0				
6170/6175	1.9	1.9				
6180/6185	2.5	2.0				
6195	4.0	2.7				

<sup>\*2</sup> The value in ( ) is the reduction ratio.

#### **■**Lubrication change period

Grease

Gear reducer frame No. 6100, 6120: Maintenance-free

Other than the gear reducer frame No. 6100, 6120: Refer to the instruction manual "Cyclo® 6000" of Sumitomo Heavy Industries, Ltd. included with the product and to the manufacturer's website.

· Lubricating oil

Number of replacement times	Operating hours per day				
	Less than 10 hours 10 to 24 hours				
First time	500 hours				
Second time or later	6 months 2500 hours				

#### **■**Maximum speed

Servo motor	Reduction ratio									
	1/6	1/43	1/59							
HK-ST52(4)G1(H)	3000 [r/min]	3000 [r/min]								
HK-ST102(4)G1(H)	3000 [r/min]	3000 [r/min] 2000 [r/min]								
HK-ST152(4)G1(H)	3000 [r/min]			2000 [r/min]						
HK-ST202(4)G1(H)	3000 [r/min]			2000 [r/min]						
HK-ST352(4)G1(H)	2000 [r/min]			•						
HK-ST502(4)G1(H)	2000 [r/min]	2000 [r/min]								
HK-ST702(4)G1(H)	2000 [r/min]									

#### **Exclusive specifications**

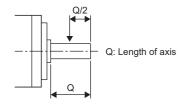
#### ■With gear reducer for general industrial machine (flange-mounting): G1

Rotary servo motor	Reduction ratio	Gear reducer	Moment of in [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup>		Permissible I	oad <sup>*2*3</sup>	Mass [kg]	
		frame No.	Without an electromag	With an electromag	Permissible radial load	Permissible thrust load	Without an electromag	With an electromag
			netic brake	netic brake	[N]	[N]	netic brake	netic brake
HK-ST52(4)G1	1/6	6100	6.72	8.97	2058	1470	17	19
	1/11		6.29	8.54	2391	1470	17	19
	1/17		6.17	8.42	2832	1470	17	19
	1/29		6.11	8.36	3273	1470	17	19
	1/35	6120	6.90	9.15	5253	2940	27	29
	1/43		6.86	9.11	5253	2940	27	29
	1/59		6.82	9.07	5880	2940	27	29
HK-ST102(4)G1	1/6	6120	11.9	14.1	2842	2352	29	31
	1/11		10.4	12.6	3273	2764	29	31
	1/17		9.95	12.2	3646	2940	29	31
	1/29		9.65	11.9	4410	2940	29	31
	1/35		9.65	11.9	5253	2940	29	31
	1/43	6130	10.9	13.1	6047	3920	48	50
	1/59	6160	16.2	18.4	9741	6860	80	82
HK-ST152(4)G1	1/6	6120	14.6	16.9	2842	2352	30	32
	1/11		13.1	15.4	3273	2764	30	32
	1/17		12.7	15.0	3646	2940	30	32
	1/29	6130	13.8	16.1	5135	3920	49	51
	1/35		13.7	16.0	6047	3920	49	51
	1/43	6160	19.0	21.3	8555	6860	81	83
	1/59		18.9	21.2	9741	6860	81	83
HK-ST202(4)G1	1/6	6120	39.6	44.6	2842	2352	37	42
	1/11		38.0	43.0	3273	2764	37	42
	1/17		37.7	42.7	3646	2940	37	42
	1/29	6165	44.4	49.4	7291	6860	88	93
	1/35		44.1	49.1	8555	6860	88	93
	1/43		43.9	48.9	8555	6860	88	93
	1/59		43.8	48.8	9741	6860	88	93
HK-ST352(4)G1	1/6	6135	62.1	67.1	3332	3920	59	63
	1/11		57.8	62.8	3871	3920	59	63
	1/17		56.5	61.5	4420	3920	59	63
	1/29	6165	61.6	66.6	7291	6860	91	96
	1/35	1	61.3	66.3	8555	6860	91	96
	1/43	6175	80.0	85.0	11662	9800	135	140
	1/59		79.0	84.0	13132	9800	135	140
HK-ST502(4)G1	1/6	6165	97.1	102	5448	5000	94	99
	1/11		85.1	90.1	5488	6292	94	99
	1/17		81.1	86.1	6468	6860	94	99
	1/29	6180	112	117	13426	13720	165	170
	1/35	1	111	116	16072	13720	165	170
	1/43	1	110	115	16072	13720	165	170
	1/59	6185	109	114	16072	13720	165	170

Rotary servo motor	Reduction ratio	Gear reducer	Moment of inc [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]		Permissible le	oad <sup>*2*3</sup>	Mass [kg]		
		frame No.	Without an electromag netic brake	With an electromag netic brake	Permissible radial load [N]	Permissible thrust load [N]	Without an electromag netic brake	With an electromag netic brake	
HK-ST702(4)G1	1/6	6165	131	136	7526	5000	100	105	
	1/11 6170		144	149	7526	8085	145	150	
	1/17		136	141	8683	9673	145	150	
	1/29	6180	146	151	13426	13720	170	175	
	1/35		146	151	16072	13720	170	175	
	1/43 6195 1/59		221	226	22540	19600	240	245	
			220	225	22540	19600	240	245	

<sup>\*1</sup> The moment inertia value is converted into the equivalent value on the servo motor shaft of the servo motor combined with the gear reducer (and an electromagnetic brake).

Page 200 Dimensions



\*3 Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the indicated value. Each value in the table indicates the load to be applied independently.

<sup>\*2</sup> The permissible radial loads in the table are the values at the center of the gear reducer output shaft. Refer to the following for the shaft length.

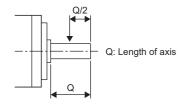
#### ■With gear reducer for general industrial machine (foot-mounting): G1H

Rotary servo motor	Reduction ratio	Gear reducer	Moment of ir [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup>		Permissible I	oad <sup>*2*3</sup>	Mass [kg]			
		frame No.	Without an electromag	With an electromag	Permissible radial load	Permissible thrust load	Without an electromag	With an electromag		
			netic brake	netic brake	[N]	[N]	netic brake	netic brake		
HK-	1/6	6100	6.72	8.97	2058	1470	20	22		
ST52(4)G1H			6.29	8.54	2391	1470	20	22		
	1/17		6.17	8.42	2832	1470	20	22		
	1/17 1/29 1/35 6120		6.11	8.36	3273	1470	20	22		
			6.90	9.15	5253	2940	28	30		
	1/43		6.86	9.11	5253	2940	28	30		
	1/59		6.82	9.07	5880	2940	28	30		
HK-	1/6	6120	11.9	14.1	2842	2352	30	32		
ST102(4)G1H	1/11		10.4	12.6	3273	2764	30	32		
	1/17		9.95	12.2	3646	2940	30	32		
	1/29		9.65	11.9	4410	2940	30	32		
	1/35		9.65	11.9	5253	2940	30	32		
	1/43	6130	10.9	13.1	6047	3920	49	51		
	1/59	6160	16.2	18.4	9741	6860	85	87		
HK-	1/6	6120	14.6	16.9	2842	2352	31	33		
ST152(4)G1H	1/11		13.1	15.4	3273	2764	31	33		
	1/17		12.7	15.0	3646	2940	31	33		
	1/29	6130	13.8	16.1	5135	3920	50	52		
	1/35		13.7	16.0	6047	3920	50	52		
	1/43	6160	19.0	21.3	8555	6860	86	88		
	1/59		18.9	21.2	9741	6860	86	88		
HK-	1/6	6120	39.6	44.6	2842	2352	38	43		
ST202(4)G1H	1/11		38.0	43.0	3273	2764	38	43		
	1/17		37.7	42.7	3646	2940	38	43		
	1/29	6165	44.4	49.4	7291	6860	93	98		
	1/35		44.1	49.1	8555	6860	93	98		
	1/43		43.9	48.9	8555	6860	93	98		
	1/59		43.8	48.8	9741	6860	93	98		
HK-	1/6	6135	62.1	67.1	3332	3920	60	64		
ST352(4)G1H	1/11		57.8	62.8	3871	3920	60	64		
	1/17		56.5	61.5	4420	3920	60	64		
	1/29	6165	61.6	66.6	7291	6860	96	105		
	1/35		61.3	66.3	8555	6860	96	105		
	1/43	6175	80.0	85.0	11662	9800	140	145		
	1/59		79.0	84.0	13132	9800	140	145		
HK-			97.1	102	5448	5000	99	105		
ST502(4)G1H	1/11		85.1	90.1	5488	6292	99	105		
	1/17		81.1	86.1	6468	6860	99	105		
	1/29	6180	112	117	13426	13720	180	185		
	1/35		111	116	16072	13720	180	185		
	1/43		110	115	16072	13720	180	185		
	1/59	6185	109	114	16072	13720	180	185		

Rotary servo motor	Reduction ratio	Gear reducer	Moment of inc [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]		Permissible le	oad <sup>*2*3</sup>	Mass [kg]			
		frame No.	Without an electromag netic brake	With an electromag netic brake	Permissible radial load [N]	Permissible thrust load [N]	Without an electromag netic brake	With an electromag netic brake		
HK-	1/6	6165	131	136	7526	5000	105	110		
ST702(4)G1H	1/11	6170	144	149	7526	8085	145	150		
	1/17		136	141	8683	9673	145	150		
	1/29	6180	146	151	13426	13720	185	190		
	1/35		146	151	16072	13720	185	190		
	1/43 6195 1/59		221	226	22540	19600	255	260		
			220	225	22540	19600	255	260		

<sup>\*1</sup> The moment inertia value is converted into the equivalent value on the servo motor shaft of the servo motor combined with the gear reducer (and an electromagnetic brake).

Page 200 Dimensions



\*3 Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the indicated value. Each value in the table indicates the load to be applied independently.

<sup>\*2</sup> The permissible radial loads in the table are the values at the center of the gear reducer output shaft. Refer to the following for the shaft length.

# For high precision applications (G5/G7)

# Item Description Mounting method Flange-mounting Mounting direction Any direction Lubrication method Grease lubrication (lubricant filled from the factory) Output shaft rotation direction The same direction as the rotary servo motor Backlash \*3 3 arc minutes or less on the gear reducer output shaft

Maximum torque *5	3 times the rated torque for the rotary servo motor *4
(For rotary servo motor shaft)	
Maximum speed (For servo motor shaft)	3000 r/min
IP rating (gear reducer area)	Equivalent to IP44
Gear reducer efficiency *2	77 % to 92 %

10 times or less

Permissible load to motor inertia ratio

(converted into equivalent value on servo motor shaft) \*1

<sup>\*1</sup> If the permissible load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated values, contact your local sales office.

<sup>\*2</sup> The gear reducer efficiency varies depending on the reduction ratio. The gear reducer efficiency also varies depending on the operating conditions such as output torque, speed, and temperature. The values in the table are the representative values at the rated torque, rated speed, and the room temperature, and are not guaranteed values.

<sup>\*3</sup> The unit of backlash is calculated as follows: 1 arc minute = 0.0167 °

<sup>\*4</sup> The torque characteristics of the HK-ST152(4) is the specifications calculated by derating the HK-ST172(4)W with the output ratio (rated torque: 7.2 N•m). The moment of inertia and characteristics of electromagnetic brake are the same as those of the HK-ST172(4)W.

<sup>\*5</sup> The torque of the geared servo motor does not increase even if in combination with a servo amplifier with a larger capacity.

#### Permissible load for the rotary servo motor shaft

#### ■With flange-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting: G5

Rotary servo	Reduction ratio	Gear reducer	Moment of it		Radial load point	Permissible I	oad <sup>*2*3</sup>	Mass [kg]		
motor		model	Without an electromag netic brake	With an electromag netic brake	L [mm]	Permissible radial load [N]	Permissible thrust load [N]	Without an electromag netic brake	With an electromag netic brake	
HK-	1/5	20A	6.55	8.80	32	416	1465	7.1	8.8	
ST52(4)G5	1/11		6.46	8.71	32	527	1856	7.5	9.2	
	1/21	32A	8.80	11.1	57	1094	4359	11	13	
	1/33		8.60	10.9	57	1252	4992	11	13	
	1/45		8.60	10.9	57	1374	5478	11	13	
HK-	1/5	20A	9.30	11.6	32	416	1465	8.0	9.7	
ST102(4)G5	1/11	32A	12.0	14.2	57	901	3590	12	14	
	1/21		11.6	13.8	57	1094	4359	12	14	
	1/33	50A	13.4	15.6	62	2929	10130	22	23	
	1/45		13.3	15.5	62	3215	11117	22	23	
HK-	1/5	20A	12.1	14.4	32	416	1465	9.0	11	
ST152(4)G5	1/11	32A	14.7	17.0	57	901	3590	13	15	
	1/21	50A	17.1	19.4	62	2558	8845	23	24	
	1/33		16.1	18.4	62	2929	10130	23	24	
	1/45		16.0	18.3	62	3215	11117	23	24	
HK-	1/5	32A	41.0	46.0	57	711	2834	20	25	
ST202(4)G5	1/11		40.8	45.8	57	901	3590	20	25	
	1/21	50A	42.8	47.8	62	2558	8845	30	35	
	1/33		41.8	46.8	62	2929	10130	30	35	
	1/45		41.8	46.8	62	3215	11117	30	35	
HK-	1/5	32A	58.2	63.2	57	711	2834	23	28	
ST352(4)G5	1/11	50A	61.7	66.7	62	2107	7285	33	38	
	1/21		60.0	65.0	62	2558	8845	33	38	
HK-	1/5	50A	80.9	85.9	62	1663	5751	34	39	
ST502(4)G5	1/11	1	78.9	83.9	62	2107	7285	36	41	
HK- ST702(4)G5	1/5	50A	115	120	62	1663	5751	40	45	

<sup>\*1</sup> The moment inertia value is converted into the equivalent value on the servo motor shaft of the servo motor combined with the gear reducer (and an electromagnetic brake).

<sup>\*2</sup> The radial load points of high-precision gear reducers are as follows.



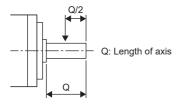
<sup>\*3</sup> Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the indicated value. Each value in the table indicates the load to be applied independently.

#### ■With shaft-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting: G7

Rotary servo motor	Reduction ratio	Gear reducer	Moment of in [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]		Permissible l	oad <sup>*2*3</sup>	Mass [kg]		
		model	Without an electromag netic brake	With an electromag netic brake	Permissible radial load [N]	Permissible thrust load [N]	Without an electromag netic brake	With an electromag netic brake	
HK-ST52(4)G7	1/5	20A	6.59	8.84	416	1465	7.5	9.2	
	1/11		6.46	8.71	527	1856	7.7	9.4	
	1/21 32A		8.8	11.1	1094	4359	13	14	
1/33 1/45		]	8.6	10.9	1252	4992	13	14	
		1	8.6	10.9	1374	5478	13	14	
HK-ST102(4)G7	1/5	20A	9.34	11.6	416	1465	8.4	11	
	1/11	32A	12.1	14.3	901	3590	14	15	
	1/21	1	11.6	13.8	1094	4359	14	15	
	1/33	50A	13.4	15.6	2929	10130	25	26	
	1/45	1	13.4	15.6	3215	11117	25	26	
HK-ST152(4)G7	4)G7 1/5 20A		12.1	14.4	416	1465	9.4	11	
	1/11	32A	14.8	17.1	901	3590	15	16	
	1/21	50A	17.1	19.4	2558	8845	26	27	
	1/33	1	16.1	18.4	2929	10130	26	27	
	1/45	1	16.1	18.4	3215	11117	26	27	
HK-ST202(4)G7	1/5	32A	41.3	46.3	711	2834	21	26	
	1/11	1	40.9	45.9	901	3590	22	27	
	1/21	50A	42.9	47.9	2558	8845	33	38	
	1/33	1	41.8	46.8	2929	10130	33	38	
	1/45		41.8	46.8	3215	11117	33	38	
HK-ST352(4)G7	1/5	32A	58.5	63.5	711	2834	24	29	
	1/11	50A	62.0	67.0	2107	7285	36	41	
	1/21	1	60.1	65.1	2558	8845	36	41	
HK-ST502(4)G7	1/5	50A	82.3	87.3	1663	5751	37	42	
	1/11	1	79.2	84.2	2107 7285		39	44	
HK-ST702(4)G7	1/5	50A	116.5	121.5	1663	5751	43	48	
HK-ST702(4)G7	1/5	50A	116.5	121.5	1663	5751	43	48	

<sup>\*1</sup> The moment inertia value is converted into the equivalent value on the servo motor shaft of the servo motor combined with the gear reducer (and an electromagnetic brake).

Page 200 Dimensions



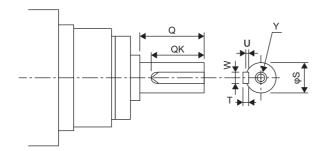
<sup>\*3</sup> Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the indicated value. Each value in the table indicates the load to be applied independently.

<sup>\*2</sup> The radial load points of high-precision gear reducers are as follows. Refer to the following for the shaft length.

#### Servo motor with special shaft

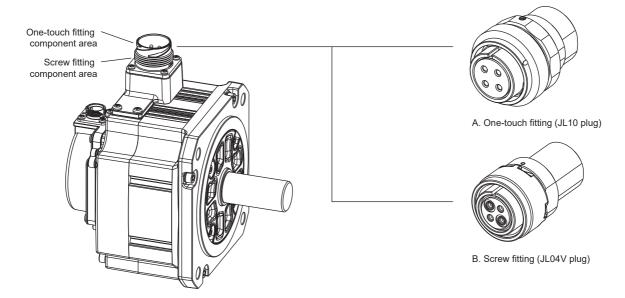
The flange-mounting shaft output type servo motors for high precision application (G7) have a keyed shaft (with single pointed key).

Rotary servo motor	Gear reducer model	Q	φS	W	Т	QK	U	Y
HK-ST_G7K	20A	42	25h7	8	7	36	4	M6 screw hole depth 12
	32A	82	40h7	12	8	70	5	M10 screw hole
	50A	82	50h7	14	9	70	5.5	depth 20



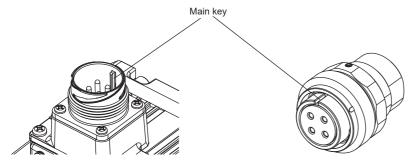
# 8.8 Mounting connectors

Both the one-touch lock fitting type and the screw fitting type can be used for the power connector. Mount the power connector as shown in the following procedure.

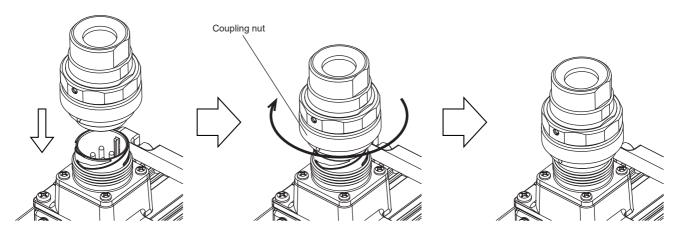


# **One-touch lock fitting**

**1.** Align the main key of the receptacle connector (motor side) with its groove on the plug connector (cable side), and insert the plug into the receptacle.

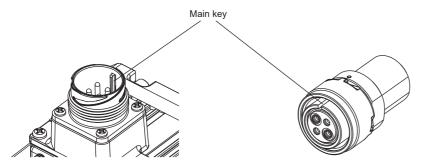


- 2. While pushing the plug lightly, rotate the coupling nut clockwise until it clicks.
- Pull the plug lightly to check that the plug does not come off.

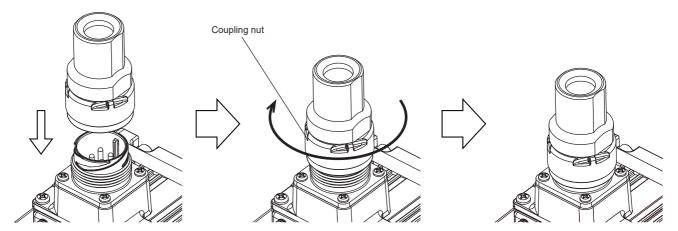


# **Screw fitting**

1. Align the main key of the receptacle connector (motor side) with its groove on the plug connector (cable side), and insert the plug into the receptacle.



- **2.** Push in the plug straight until the coupling nut engages with the thread of the receptacle.
- **3.** Tighten the coupling nut with a recommended tightening torque of 4.0 to 4.5 N·m.



# 8.9 Dimensions

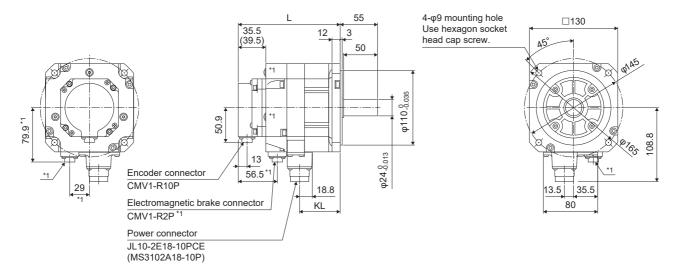
- Not all parts are created the exact same size or assembled in precisely the same manner. Therefore, the actual dimensions
  of rotary servo motors may be a maximum of approximately 3 mm larger than those in the drawings. In addition, the
  described dimensions and dimensional tolerances are the values at 20 °C. Since the values of the dimensions may vary
  depending on the ambient temperature, allow some margin when designing the machine side.
- The dimensions are the same, regardless of whether the servo motor has an oil seal or not.
- · Use a friction coupling for coupling the servo motor with a load.
- The standard shaft type of the geared servo motors for general industrial machine and for general industrial machine (foot-mounting) is keyed shaft (with key).

# Without gear reducer

# HK-ST52W(B)/HK-ST102W(B)/HK-ST172W(B)/HK-ST202AW(B)/HK-ST302W(B)/HK-ST353W(B)/HK-ST503W(B)/HK-ST524W(B)/HK-ST1024W(B)/HK-ST1724W(B)/HK-ST2024AW(B)/HK-ST3024W(B)/HK-ST3534W(B)

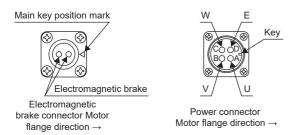
Model	Variable dimensions *1	
	L	KL
HK-ST52W(B) HK-ST524W(B)	115.5 (150)	59.8
HK-ST102W(B) HK-ST1024W(B)	126.5 (161)	70.8
HK-ST172W(B) HK-ST1724W(B)	137.5 (172)	81.8
HK-ST202AW(B) HK-ST2024AW(B)	159.5 (194)	103.8
HK-ST302W(B) HK-ST3024W(B)	181.5 (216)	125.8
HK-ST353W(B) HK-ST3534W(B)	159.5 (194)	103.8
HK-ST503W(B) HK-ST5034W(B)	203.5 (238)	147.8

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



#### [Unit: mm]

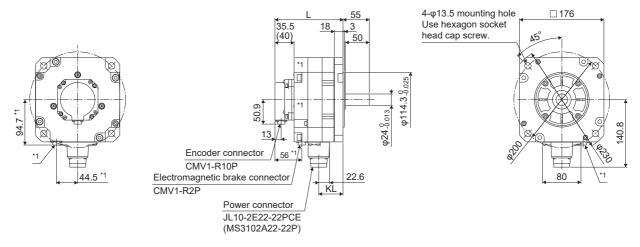
\*1 For servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



#### HK-ST7M2UW(B)/HK-ST172UW(B)

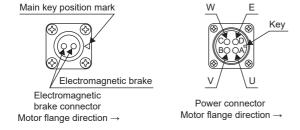
Model	Variable dimensions *1							
	L	KL						
HK-ST7M2UW(B)	108.5 (142)	50.7						
HK-ST172UW(B)	118.5 (152)	60.7						

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



#### [Unit: mm]

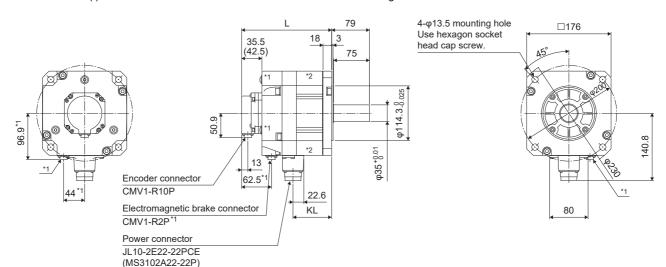
\*1 For servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



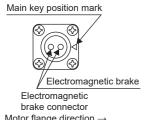
# HK-ST202W(B)/HK-ST352W(B)/HK-ST502W(B)/HK-ST702W(B)/HK-ST2024W(B)/HK-ST3524W(B)/HK-ST5024W(B)/HK-ST7024W(B)

Model	Variable dimensions *1	Variable dimensions *1								
	L	KL								
HK-ST202W(B) HK-ST2024W(B)	138.5 (188)	80.7								
HK-ST352W(B) HK-ST3524W(B)	158.5 (208)	100.7								
HK-ST502W(B) HK-ST5024W(B)	178.5 (228)	120.7								
HK-ST702W(B) HK-ST7024W(B)	218.5 (268)	160.7								

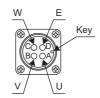
<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



- \*1 For servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.
- \*2 The HK-ST352W(B), HK-ST3524W(B), HK-ST502W(B), HK-ST5024W(B), HK-ST702W(B), and HK-ST7024W(B) have screw holes for eyebolts (M8).



Motor flange direction  $\rightarrow$ 



Power connector Motor flange direction →

# With gear reducer for general industrial machine

The dimensions are schematic. The oil cap, shape, and mounting screws may differ from the actual product.

#### HK-ST52(4)(B)G1/HK-ST102(4)(B)G1

Model	Reduction	Variable di	mens	ions *1											
	ratio	L	LA	LC	LD	LG	LK	LR	ΙE	KL	KA	LP	LT	LW	LS
HK-ST52(4)(B)G1	1/6	272.5 (307)	134	110-0.036	160	9	150	48	8 119	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	.8 (56.5)	35.5 (39.5)	13.5	(29)
	1/11														
	1/17														
	1/29														
	1/35	265 (299.5) 180	140-0.043	210	13	204	69	132	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	(56.5)	35.5 (39.5)	13.5	(29)	
	1/43			0.100											
	1/59														
HK-	1/6	276 (310.5)	180	140-0.043	210	13	204	69	132	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	(56.5)	35.5 (39.5)	13.5	(29)
ST102(4)(B)G1	1/11														
	1/17														
	1/29														
	1/35														
	1/43	321.5 (356)	230	200-0.050	260	15	230	76	145	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	(56.5)	35.5 (39.5)	13.5	(29)
	1/59	379 (413.5)	310	270:0:056 0:137	340	20	300	89	192	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	(56.5)	35.5 (39.5)	13.5	(29)

Model	Reduction	Varia	able dime	ensior	ıs <sup>*1</sup>											
	ratio	KE	Z	K	Е	Н	КВ	KD	КС	Q	QK	S	Т	U	w	Υ
HK-ST52(4)(B)G1	1/6	80	4-φ11	45	3	108	108.8	(79.9)	130	35	32	28-0.013	7	4	8	M8X20
	1/11											20-0.013				
	1/17															
	1/29															
	1/35	80	6-φ11	30	4	117	108.8	(79.9)	130	55	50	38-0.016	8	5	10	
	1/43											0.010				
	1/59															
HK-	1/6	80	6-φ11	30	4	117	108.8	(79.9)	130	55	50	38-0.016	8	5	10	M8X20
ST102(4)(B)G1	1/11											0.010				
	1/17															
	1/29															
	1/35															
	1/43	80	6-φ11	60	4	164	108.8	(79.9)	130	70	56	50 <sub>-0.016</sub>	9	5.5	14	M10X18

108.8 (79.9)

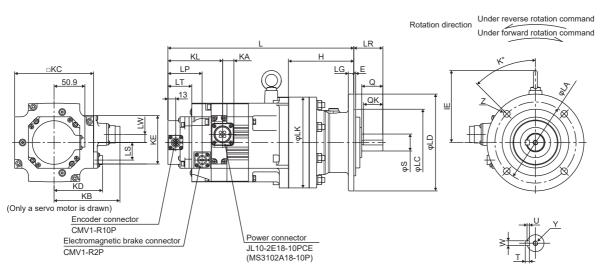
130

80

60-0.019

6-φ11

1/59



219

[Unit: mm]

18

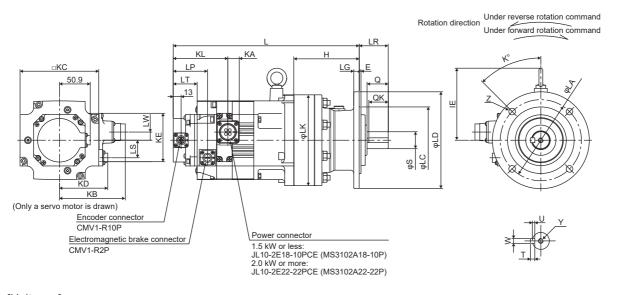
<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

# HK-ST152(4)(B)G1/HK-ST202(4)(B)G1

Model	Reduction	Variable di	mens	ions *1											
	ratio	L	LA	LC	LD	LG	LK	LR	ΙE	KL	KA	LP	LT	LW	LS
HK-	1/6	287 (321.5)	180	140-0.043	210	13	204	69	132	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	(56.5)	35.5 (39.5)	13.5	(29)
ST152(4)(B)G1	1/11			0.106											
	1/17														
	1/29	332.5 (367)	230	200-0.050	260	15	230	76	145	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	(56.5)	35.5 (39.5)	13.5	(29)
	1/35			200-0.122											
	1/43	390 (424.5)	310	270-0.056	340	20	300	89	192	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	(56.5)	35.5 (39.5)	13.5	(29)
	1/59			210-0.137											
HK-	1/6	306 (355.5)	180	140-0.043	210	13	204	69	142	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	(62.5)	35.5 (42.5)	0	(44)
ST202(4)(B)G1	1/11			1.10-0.106											
	1/17														
	1/29	403 (452.5)	310	270-0.056	340	20	300	89	181	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	(62.5)	35.5 (42.5)	0	(44)
	1/35			270-0.137											
	1/43														
	1/59														

Model	Reduction	Varia	able dime	ensior	าร <sup>*1</sup>											
	ratio	KE	Z	K	Е	Н	КВ	KD	KC	Q	QK	s	Т	U	W	Υ
HK-	1/6	80	6-φ11	30	4	117	108.8	(79.9)	130	55	50	38-0.016	8	5	10	M8X20
ST152(4)(B)G1	1/11											00-0.016				
	1/17															
	1/29	80	6-φ11	60	4	164	108.8	(79.9)	130	70	56	50 <sub>-0.016</sub>	9	5.5	14	M10X18
	1/35											00-0.016				
	1/43	80	6-φ11	60	4	219	108.8	(79.9)	130	90	80	60-0.019	11	7	18	
	1/59											00-0.019				
HK-	1/6	80	6-φ11	30	4	117	140.8	(96.9)	176	55	50	38 <sub>-0.016</sub>	8	5	10	M8X20
ST202(4)(B)G1	1/11											00-0.016				
	1/17															
	1/29	80	6-φ11	60	4	219	140.8	(96.9)	176	90	80	60-0.019	11	7	18	M10X18
	1/35											00-0.019				
	1/43															
	1/59															

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}1$  The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

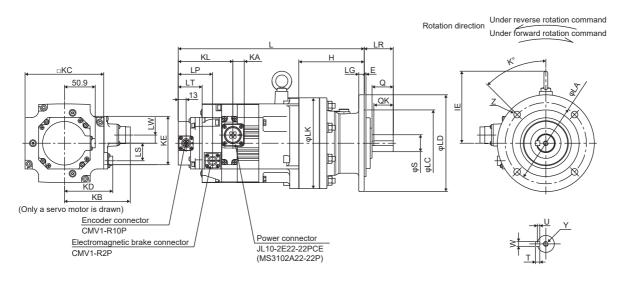


# HK-ST352(4)(B)G1/HK-ST502(4)(B)G1

Model	Reduction	Variable	dimer	nsions *1											
	ratio	L	LA	LC	LD	LG	LK	LR	IE	KL	KA	LP	LT	LW	LS
HK-	1/6	368.5	230	200-0.043	260	15	230	76	145	57.8	22.6	(62.5)	35.5	0	(44)
ST352(4)(B)G1	1/11	(418)		200-0.106						(107.3)			(42.5)		
	1/17														
	1/29	423	310	270-0.056	340	20	300	89	181	57.8	22.6	(62.5)	35.5	0	(44)
	1/35	(472.5)		270-0.137						(107.3)			(42.5)		
	1/43	462.5	360	316-0.062	400	22	340	94	181	57.8	22.6	(62.5)	35.5	0	(44)
	1/59	(512)		0.10-0.151						(107.3)			(42.5)		
HK-	1/6	443	310	270-0.056	340	20	300	89	181	57.8	22.6	(62.5)	35.5	0	(44)
ST502(4)(B)G1	1/11	(492.5)		2. 0-0.137						(107.3)			(42.5)		
	1/17														
	1/29	506.5	390	345-0.062	430	22	370	110	176	57.8	22.6	(62.5)	35.5	0	(44)
	1/35	(556)		0-70-0.151						(107.3)			(42.5)		
	1/43	1													
	1/59	1													

Model	Reduction	Varia	able dime	ension	ıs *1											
	ratio	KE	Z	K	Е	Н	KB	KD	KC	Q	QK	S	Т	U	w	Υ
HK-	1/6	80	6-φ11	60	4	164	140.8	(96.9)	176	70	56	50 <sub>-0.016</sub>	9	5.5	14	M10X18
ST352(4)(B)G1	1/11											00-0.016				
	1/17															
	1/29	80	6-φ11	60	4	219	140.8	(96.9)	176	90	80	60-0.019	11	7	18	
	1/35											00-0.019				
	1/43	80	8-φ14	22.5	5	258	140.8	(96.9)	176	90	80	70-0.019	12	7.5	20	M12X24
	1/59											70-0.019				
HK-	1/6	80	6-φ11	60	4	219	140.8	(96.9)	176	90	80	60-0.019	11	7	18	M10X18
ST502(4)(B)G1	1/11											00-0.019				
	1/17															
	1/29	80	8-φ18	22.5	5	279	140.8	(96.9)	176	110	100	80-0.019	14	9	22	M12X24
	1/35											00-0.019				
	1/43															
	1/59															

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

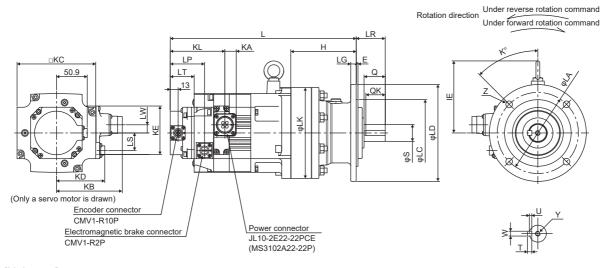


#### HK-ST702(4)(B)G1

Model	Reduction	Variable di	imens	ions *1											
	ratio	L	LA	LC	LD	LG	LK	LR	ΙE	KL	KA	LP	LT	LW	LS
HK- ST702(4)(B)G1	1/6	483 (532.5)	310	270-0.056	340	20	300	89	181	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	(62.5)	35.5 (42.5)	0	(44)
, ,, ,	1/11	522.5 (572)	360	316-0:062	400	22	340	94	181	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	(62.5)	35.5 (42.5)	0	(44)
	1/17			010-0.151											
	1/29	546.5 (596)	390	345-0:062	430	22	370	110	176	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	(62.5)	35.5 (42.5)	0	(44)
	1/35			0 10-0.151											
	1/43	602.5 (652)	450	400-0.062	490	30	430	145	210	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	(62.5)	35.5 (42.5)	0	(44)
	1/59			.00-0.151											

Model	Reduction	Varia	able dime	ension	ıs *1											
	ratio	KE	Z	K	Е	Н	КВ	KD	КС	Q	QK	S	Т	U	w	Υ
HK- ST702(4)(B)G1	1/6	80	6-φ11	60	4	219	140.8	(96.9)	176	90	80	60-8.019	11	7	18	M10X18
, ,, ,	1/11	80	8-φ14	22.5	5	258	140.8	(96.9)	176	90	80	70-0.019	12	7.5	20	M12X24
	1/17											70-0.019				
	1/29	80	8-φ18	22.5	5	279	140.8	(96.9)	176	110	100	80-0.019	14	9	22	
	1/35											00-0.019				
	1/43	80	12-φ18	15	6	320	140.8	(96.9)	176	135	125	95-0.022	14	9	25	M20X34
	1/59											-0.022				

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



# With gear reducer for general industrial machine (foot-mounting)

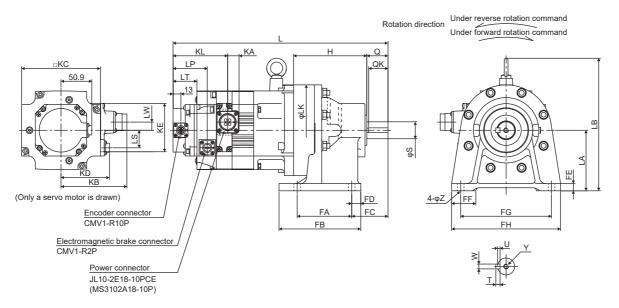
The dimensions are schematic. The oil cap, shape, and mounting screws may differ from the actual product.

#### HK-ST52(4)(B)G1H

Model	Reduction	Variable di	mens	ions *	1										
	ratio	L	LA	LB	LK	LS	LT	LP	LW	Н	KL	KA	KB	KD	КС
HK-	1/6	320.5 (355)	100	219	150	(29)	35.5 (39.5)	(56.5)	13.5	121	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	108.8	(79.9)	130
ST52(4)(B)G1H	1/11														
	1/17														
	1/29														
	1/35	334 (368.5)	120	252	204	(29)	35.5 (39.5)	(56.5)	13.5	131	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	108.8	(79.9)	130
	1/43														
	1/59														

Model	Reduction	Varia	able d	limens	sions	*1												
	ratio	KE	Z	FA	FB	FC	FD	FE	FF	FG	FH	Q	QK	S	Т	U	W	Υ
HK-	1/6	80	11	90	135	60	15	12	40	150	180	35	32	28 -0.013	7	4	8	M8X20
ST52(4)(B)G1H	1/11													20-0.013				
	1/17																	
	1/29																	
	1/35	80	14	115	155	82	20	15	55	190	230	55	50	38 -0.016	8	5	10	
	1/43													00-0.016				
	1/59																	

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

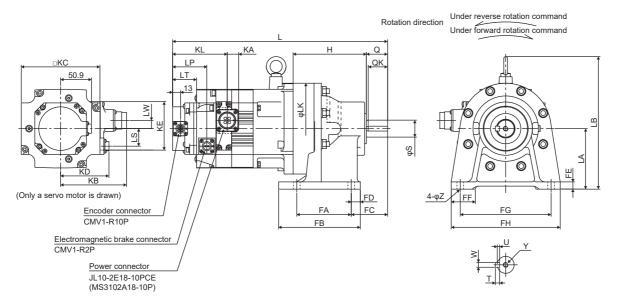


#### HK-ST102(4)(B)G1H

Model	Reduction	Variable di	imens	ions *	1										
	ratio	L	LA	LB	LK	LS	LT	LP	LW	Н	KL	KA	КВ	KD	кс
HK-	1/6	345 (379.5)	120	252	204	(29)	35.5 (39.5)	(56.5)	13.5	131	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	108.8	(79.9)	130
ST102(4)(B)G1H	1/11														
	1/17														
	1/29														
	1/35														
	1/43	397.5 (432)	150	295	230	(29)	35.5 (39.5)	(56.5)	13.5	170	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	108.8	(79.9)	130
	1/59	468 (502.5)	160	352	300	(29)	35.5 (39.5)	(56.5)	13.5	218	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	108.8	(79.9)	130

Model	Reduction	Varia	able d	imens	sions	*1												
	ratio	KE	Z	FA	FB	FC	FD	FE	FF	FG	FH	Q	QK	S	Т	U	W	Υ
HK-	1/6	80	14	115	155	82	20	15	55	190	230	55	50	38-0.016	8	5	10	M8X20
ST102(4)(B)G1H	1/11													00-0.016				
	1/17																	
	1/29																	
	1/35																	
	1/43	80	18	145	195	100	25	22	65	290	330	70	56	50 <sub>-0.016</sub>	9	5.5	14	M10X18
	1/59	80	18	150	238	139	44	25	75	370	410	90	80	60 <sub>-0.019</sub>	11	7	18	

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

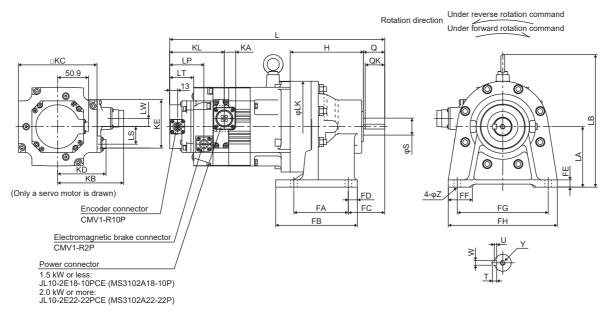


#### HK-ST152(4)(B)G1H/HK-ST202(4)(B)G1H

Model	Reduction	Variable di	mens	ions	*1										
	ratio	L	LA	LB	LK	LS	LT	LP	LW	Н	KL	KA	KB	KD	КС
HK-	1/6	356 (390.5)	120	252	204	(29)	35.5 (39.5)	(56.5)	13.5	131	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	108.8	(79.9)	130
ST152(4)(B)G1H	1/11														
	1/17														
	1/29	408.5 (443)	150	295	230	(29)	35.5 (39.5)	(56.5)	13.5	170	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	108.8	(79.9)	130
	1/35														
	1/43	479 (513.5)	160	352	300	(29)	35.5 (39.5)	(56.5)	13.5	218	55.7 (90.2)	18.8	108.8	(79.9)	130
	1/59														
HK-	1/6	375 (424.5)	120	262	204	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	131	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
ST202(4)(B)G1H	1/11														
	1/17														
	1/29	492 (541.5)	160	341	300	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	218	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
	1/35														
	1/43														
	1/59														

Model	Reduction	Varia	able d	imens	sions	*1												
	ratio	KE	Z	FA	FB	FC	FD	FE	FF	FG	FH	Q	QK	S	Т	U	W	Υ
HK-	1/6	80	14	115	155	82	20	15	55	190	230	55	50	38-0.016	8	5	10	M8X20
ST152(4)(B)G1H	1/11													00-0.016				
	1/17																	
	1/29	80	18	145	195	100	25	22	65	290	330	70	56	50-0.016	9	5.5	14	M10X18
	1/35													00-0.016				
	1/43	80	18	150	238	139	44	25	75	370	410	90	80	60-0.019	11	7	18	
	1/59													00-0.019				
HK-	1/6	80	14	115	155	82	20	15	55	190	230	55	50	38-0.016	8	5	10	M8X20
ST202(4)(B)G1H	1/11													00-0.016				
	1/17																	
	1/29	80	18	150	238	139	44	25	75	370	410	90	80	60-0.019	11	7	18	M10X18
	1/35													00-0.019				
	1/43																	
	1/59	1																

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}1$  The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

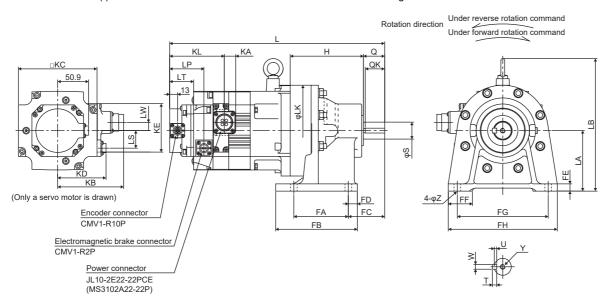


#### HK-ST352(4)(B)G1H/HK-ST502(4)(B)G1H

Model	Reduction	Variable di	mens	ions	*1										
	ratio	L	LA	LB	LK	LS	LT	LP	LW	Н	KL	KA	KB	KD	кс
HK-	1/6	444.5 (494)	150	295	230	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	170	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
ST352(4)(B)G1H	1/11														
	1/17														
	1/29	512 (561.5)	160	341	300	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	218	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
	1/35														
	1/43	556.5 (606)	200	381	340	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	262	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
	1/59														
HK-	1/6	532 (581.5)	160	341	300	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	218	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
ST502(4)(B)G1H	1/11														
	1/17														
	1/29	616.5 (666)	220	405	370	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	279	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
	1/35														
	1/43														
	1/59	-													

Model	Reduction	Varia	able d	imens	ions <sup>'</sup>	<b>'1</b>												
	ratio	KE	Z	FA	FB	FC	FD	FE	FF	FG	FH	Q	QK	S	Т	U	W	Υ
HK-	1/6	80	18	145	195	100	25	22	65	290	330	30 70	56	50 <sub>-0.016</sub>	9	5.5	14	M10X18
ST352(4)(B)G1H	1/11													00-0.016				
	1/17																	
	1/29	80	18	150	238	139	44	25	75	370	410	90	80	60-0.019	11	7	18	
	1/35													00-0.019				
	1/43	80	22	275	335	125	30	30	80	380	430	90	80	70 -0.019	12	7.5	20	M12X24
	1/59													7 0 -0.019				
HK-	1/6	80	18	150	238	139	44	25	75	370	410	90	80	60-0.019	11	7	18	M10X18
ST502(4)(B)G1H	1/11													00-0.019				
	1/17																	
	1/29	80	22	320	380	145	30	30	85	420	470	110	100	80-0.019	14	9	22	M12X24
	1/35													OU-0.019				
	1/43																	
	1/59																	

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

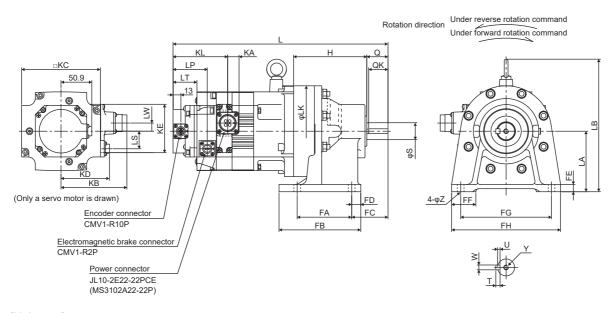


#### HK-ST702(4)(B)G1H

Model	Reduction	Variable di	imens	ions *	1										
	ratio	L	LA	LB	LK	LS	LT	LP	LW	Н	KL	KA	КВ	KD	КС
HK-	1/6	572 (621.5)	160	341	300	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	218	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
ST702(4)(B)G1H	1/11	616.5 (666)	200	381	340	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	262	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
	1/17														
	1/29	656.5 (706)	220	405	370	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	279	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
	1/35														
	1/43	747.5 (797)	250	465	430	(44)	35.5 (42.5)	(62.5)	0	330	57.8 (107.3)	22.6	140.8	(96.9)	176
	1/59														

Model	Reduction	Varia	able d	imens	ions <sup>'</sup>	<b>'1</b>												
	ratio	KE	Z	FA	FB	FC	FD	FE	FF	FG	FH	Q	QK	S	Т	U	W	Υ
HK- ST702(4)(B)G1H	1/6	80	18	150	238	139	44	25	75	370	410	90	80	60 <sub>-0.019</sub>	11	7	18	M10X18
	1/11	80	22	275	335	125	30	30	80	380	430	90	80	70-0.019	12	7.5	20	M12X24
	1/17													. 0 -0.019				
	1/29	80	22	320	380	145	30	30	85	420	470	110	100	80-0.019	14	9	22	
	1/35													00-0.019				
	1/43	80	26	380	440	170	30	35	90	480	530	135	125	95-0.022	14	9	25	M20X34
	1/59													-0.022				

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



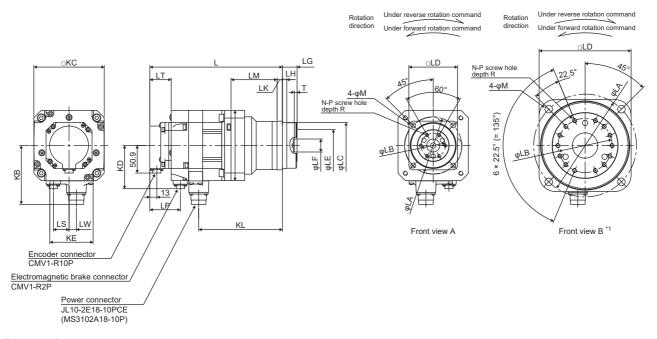
# With flange-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting

#### HK-ST52(4)(B)G5/HK-ST102(4)(B)G5

Model	Reduction ratio	Variable din	nensio	ns <sup>*1</sup>									
		L	LA	LB	LC	LD	LE	LF	LG	LH	LK	LM	LT
HK-ST52(4)(B)G5	1/5	210.5 (245)	105	45	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	24 <sup>+0.021</sup>	27 +0.4	8	10	85	35.5 (39.5)
	1/11				00-0.035			2.0	27 -0.5				
	1/21	222.5 (257)	135	60	115-0.035	120	84	32 <sup>+0.025</sup>	35 <sup>+0.4</sup> <sub>-0.5</sub>	13	13	94	35.5 (39.5)
	1/33				1 1 2 40.000			02 ()	00 -0.5				
	1/45												
HK- ST102(4)(B)G5	1/5	221.5 (256)	105	45	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	24 +0.021	27 +0.4	8	10	85	35.5 (39.5)
( ),( )	1/11	233.5 (268)	135	60	115-0.035	120	84	32 <sup>+0.025</sup>	35 <sup>+0.4</sup> <sub>-0.5</sub>	13	13	94	35.5 (39.5)
	1/21				110-0.035			JZ ()	33 -0.5				
	1/33	249.5 (284)	190	100	165 <sub>-0.063</sub>	170	122	47 <sup>+0.025</sup>	53 <sup>+0.5</sup> <sub>-0.8</sub>	13	16	107	35.5 (39.5)
	1/45	1			103-0.063			71 0	JS <sub>-0.8</sub>				

Model	Reduction	Variabl	e dimen	sions	1										
	ratio	KL	LP	LW	LS	Т	N	Р	R	М	КВ	KD	KC	KE	Front view
HK-ST52(4)(B)G5	1/5	154.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	5	6	M6	10	9	108.8	(79.9)	130	80	А
	1/11	]													
	1/21	166.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	5	6	M8	12	11	108.8	(79.9)	130	80	А
	1/33	]													
	1/45	]													
HK-	1/5	165.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	5	6	M6	10	9	108.8	(79.9)	130	80	А
ST102(4)(B)G5	1/11	177.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	5	6	M8	12	11	108.8	(79.9)	130	80	А
	1/21	]													
	1/33	193.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	7	14	M8	12	14	108.8	(79.9)	130	80	В
	1/45														

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



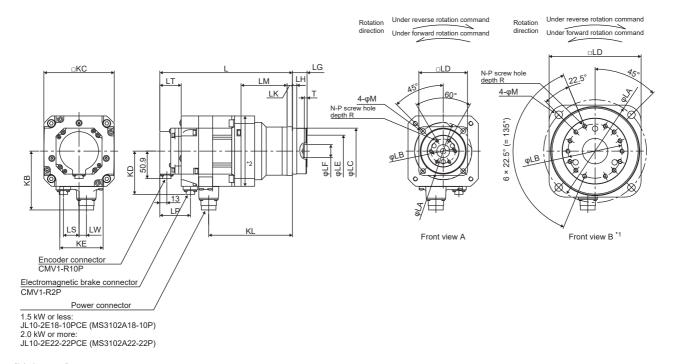
<sup>\*1</sup> For the front view B, the screw positions are not placed equally in pitch around the circumference.

#### HK-ST152(4)(B)G5/HK-ST202(4)(B)G5

Model	Reduction	Variable dir	nensio	ns <sup>*1</sup>									
	ratio	L	LA	LB	LC	LD	LE	LF	LG	LH	LK	LM	LT
HK- ST152(4)(B)G5	1/5	232.5 (267)	105	45	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	24 +0.021	27 +0.4	8	10	85	35.5 (39.5)
· // /	1/11	244.5 (279)	135	60	115-8.035	120	84	32 <sup>+0.025</sup>	35 +0.4	13	13	94	35.5 (39.5)
	1/21	260.5 (295)	190	100	165-0.063	170	122	47 <sup>+0.025</sup>	53 <sup>+0.5</sup> <sub>-0.8</sub>	13	16	107	35.5 (39.5)
	1/33				100-0.063			47 0	00-0.8				
	1/45												
HK-	1/5	267.5 (317)	135	60	115-8.035	120	84	32 <sup>+0.025</sup>	35 +0.4	13	13	116	35.5 (42.5)
ST202(4)(B)G5	1/11				113-0.035			32 0	33 -0.5				
	1/21	287.5 (337)	190	100	165-0.063	170	122	47 <sup>+0.025</sup>	53 <sup>+0.5</sup>	13	16	133	35.5 (42.5)
	1/33				100-0.063			7, 0	00 -0.8				
	1/45												

Model	Reduction	Variab	le dimen	sions <sup>'</sup>	1										
	ratio	KL	LP	LW	LS	Т	N	P	R	M	КВ	KD	KC	KE	Front view
HK-	1/5	176.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	5	6	M6	10	9	108.8	(79.9)	130	80	Α
ST152(4)(B)G5	1/11	188.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	5	6	M8	12	11	108.8	(79.9)	130	80	Α
	1/21	204.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	7	14	M8	12	14	108.8	(79.9)	130	80	В
	1/33														
	1/45														
HK-	1/5	209.7	(62.5)	0	(40)	5	6	M8	12	11	140.8	(96.9)	176	80	Α
ST202(4)(B)G5	1/11														
	1/21	229.7	(62.5)	0	(40)	7	14	M8	12	14	140.8	(96.9)	176	80	В
	1/33	1													
	1/45	1													

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



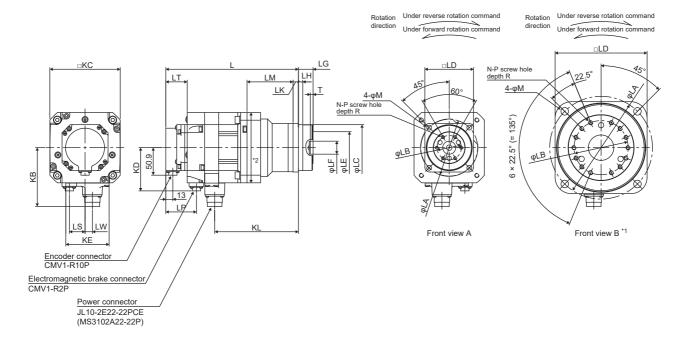
- \*1 For the front view B, the screw positions are not placed equally in pitch around the circumference.
- \*2 For the HK-ST202(4)(B)G7, this range has an area with 180 mm × 180 mm at maximum dimensions.

### HK-ST352(4)(B)G5/HK-ST502(4)(B)G5/HK-ST702(4)(B)G5

Model	Reduction	Variable din	nensio	ns *1									
	ratio	L	LA	LB	LC	LD	LE	LF	LG	LH	LK	LM	LT
HK- ST352(4)(B)G5	1/5	287.5 (337)	135	60	115 -0.035	120	84	32+0.025	35 <sup>+0.4</sup> <sub>-0.5</sub>	13	13	116	35.5 (42.5)
. , ,	1/11	307.5 (357)	190	100	165_0.063	170	122	47 <sup>+0.025</sup>	53 +0.5	13	16	133	35.5 (42.5)
	1/21				100-0.003				00 -0.8				
HK-	1/5	327.5 (377)	190	100	165_0.063	170	122	47 <sup>+0.025</sup>	53 +0.5	13	16	133	35.5 (42.5)
ST502(4)(B)G5	1/11				100-0.003				00 -0.8				
HK- ST702(4)(B)G5	1/5	367.5 (417)	190	100	165_8.063	170	122	47 <sup>+0.025</sup>	53 - 0.5	13	16	133	35.5 (42.5)

Model	Reduction	Variabl	e dimen	sions *	1										
	ratio	KL	LP	LW	LS	Т	N	Р	R	M	КВ	KD	КС	KE	Front view
HK-	1/5	229.7	(62.5)	0	(40)	5	6	M8	12	11	140.8	(96.9)	176	80	А
ST352(4)(B)G5	1/11	249.7	(62.5)	0	(40)	7	14	M8	12	14	140.8	(96.9)	176	80	В
	1/21	]													
HK-	1/5	269.7	(62.5)	0	(40)	7	14	M8	12	14	140.8	(96.9)	176	80	В
ST502(4)(B)G5	1/11	]													
HK- ST702(4)(B)G5	1/5	309.7	(62.5)	0	(40)	7	14	M8	12	14	140.8	(96.9)	176	80	В

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.



- \*1 For the front view B, the screw positions are not placed equally in pitch around the circumference.
- \*2 This range has an area with 180 mm × 180 mm at maximum dimensions.

# With shaft-output type gear reducer for high precision applications, flange mounting

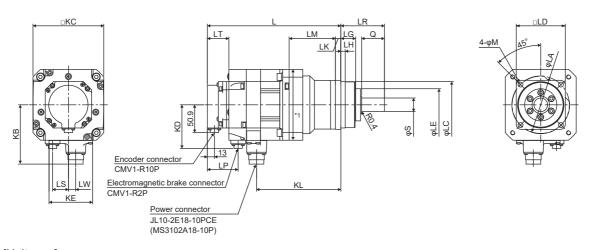
#### HK-ST52(4)(B)G7/HK-ST102(4)(B)G7

Model	Reduction	Variable dimer	nsions *1	l								
	ratio	L	LA	LC	LD	LE	S	LG	LH	Q	LR	LK
HK-ST52(4)(B)G7	1/5	210.5 (245)	105	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	25 <sup>.0</sup> <sub>-0.021</sub>	27	8	42	80	10
	1/11			00-0.035			20-0.021					
	1/21	222.5 (257)	135	115-0.035	120	84	40 -0.025	35	13	82	133	13
	1/33			110-0.035			40-0.025					
	1/45											
HK- ST102(4)(B)G7	1/5	221.5 (256)	105	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	25 <sub>-0.021</sub>	27	8	42	80	10
( )( )	1/11	233.5 (268)	135	115-0.035	120	84	40 -0.025	35	13	82	133	13
	1/21			110-0.035			40-0.025					
	1/33	249.5 (284)	19.5 (284) 190	165-0.063	170	122	50 <sup>0</sup> -0.025	53	13	82	156	16
	1/45			100-0.063			30-0.025					

Model	Reduction	Variabl	e dimensions *1									
	ratio	LM	LT	KL	LP	LW	LS	M	KB	KD	KC	KE
HK-ST52(4)(B)G7	1/5	85	35.5 (39.5)	154.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	9	108.8	(79.9)	130	80
	1/11	]										
	1/21	94	35.5 (39.5)	166.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	11	108.8	(79.9)	130	80
	1/33											
	1/45											
HK-	1/5	85	35.5 (39.5)	165.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	9	108.8	(79.9)	130	80
ST102(4)(B)G7	1/11	94	35.5 (39.5)	177.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	11	108.8	(79.9)	130	80
	1/21											
	1/33	107	35.5 (39.5)	193.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	14	108.8	(79.9)	130	80
	1/45											

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

Rotation direction Under reverse rotation command Under forward rotation command



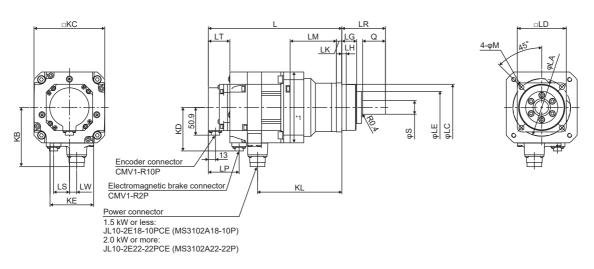
#### HK-ST152(4)(B)G7/HK-ST202(4)(B)G7

Model	Reduction	Variable dime	nsions *	1								
	ratio	L	LA	LC	LD	LE	s	LG	LH	Q	LR	LK
HK- ST152(4)(B)G7	1/5	232.5 (267)	105	85 <sub>-0.035</sub>	90	59	25 <sub>-0.021</sub>	27	8	42	80	10
( // /	1/11	244.5 (279)	135	115-8.035	120	84	40-0.025	35	13	82	133	13
	1/21	260.5 (295)	190	165-0.063	170	122	50 <sub>-0.025</sub>	53	13	82	156	16
	1/33			103-0.063			30-0.025					
	1/45											
HK-	1/5	267.5 (317)	135	115-8.035	120	84	40-0.025	35	13	82	133	13
ST202(4)(B)G7	1/11			113-0.035			40-0.025					
	1/21	287.5 (337)	190	165-0.063	170	122	50-0.025	53	13	82	156	16
	1/33	1		100-0.063			00-0.025					
	1/45											

Model	Reduction	Variab	le dimensions *1	l								
	ratio	LM	LT	KL	LP	LW	LS	М	КВ	KD	КС	KE
HK-	1/5	85	35.5 (39.5)	176.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	9	108.8	(79.9)	130	80
ST152(4)(B)G7	1/11	94	35.5 (39.5)	188.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	11	108.8	(79.9)	130	80
	1/21	107	35.5 (39.5)	204.8	(56.5)	13.5	(35.5)	14	108.8	(79.9)	130	80
	1/33											
	1/45											
HK-	1/5	116	35.5 (42.5)	209.7	(62.5)	0	(44)	11	140.8	(96.9)	176	80
ST202(4)(B)G7	1/11											
	1/21	133	35.5 (42.5)	229.7	(62.5)	0	(44)	14	140.8	(96.9)	176	80
	1/33											
	1/45											

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}1$  The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

Rotation direction Under reverse rotation command Under forward rotation command



#### [Unit: mm]

\*1 For the HK-ST202(4)(B)G7, this range has an area with 180 mm × 180 mm at maximum dimensions.

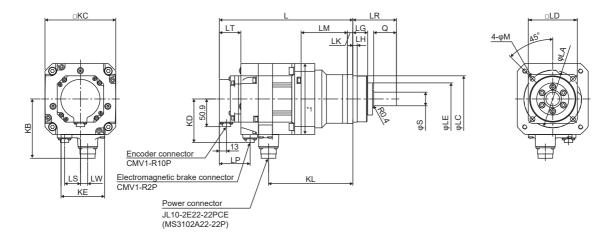
#### HK-ST352(4)(B)G7/HK-ST502(4)(B)G7/HK-ST702(4)(B)G7

Model	Reduction	Variable dimer	nsions *1	l								
	ratio	L	LA	LC	LD	LE	S	LG	LH	Q	LR	LK
HK- ST352(4)(B)G7	1/5	287.5 (337)	135	115 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	120	84	40 -0.025	35	13	82	133	13
, ,, ,	1/11	307.5 (357)	190	165-0.063	170	122	50 <sub>-0.025</sub>	53	13	82	156	16
	1/21			100-0.063			00-0.025					
HK-	1/5	327.5 (377)	190	165-0.063	170	122	50-0.025	53	13	82	156	16
ST502(4)(B)G7	1/11			100-0.063			00-0.025					
HK- ST702(4)(B)G7	1/5	367.5 (417)	190	165 <sub>-0.063</sub>	170	122	50 <sub>-0.025</sub>	53	13	82	156	16

Model	Reduction	Variabl	e dimensions *1									
	ratio	LM	LT	KL	LP	LW	LS	М	KB	KD	КС	KE
HK-	1/5	116	35.5 (42.5)	229.7	(62.5)	0	(44)	11	140.8	(96.9)	176	80
ST352(4)(B)G7	1/11	133	35.5 (42.5)	249.7	(62.5)	0	(44)	14	140.8	(96.9)	176	80
	1/21											
HK-	1/5	133	35.5 (42.5)	269.7	(62.5)	0	(44)	14	140.8	(96.9)	176	80
ST502(4)(B)G7	1/11											
HK- ST702(4)(B)G7	1/5	133	35.5 (42.5)	309.7	(62.5)	0	(44)	14	140.8	(96.9)	176	80

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

Rotation direction Under reverse rotation command Under forward rotation command



#### [Unit: mm]

\*1 This range has an area with 180 mm × 180 mm at maximum dimensions.

# 9 HK-RT SERIES

This chapter provides information on the rotary servo motor specifications and characteristics. The indicated values and those without tolerance are representative values. When using the HK-RT series rotary servo motor, read chapters 1 to 5 and SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS at the beginning of this manual in addition to this chapter.

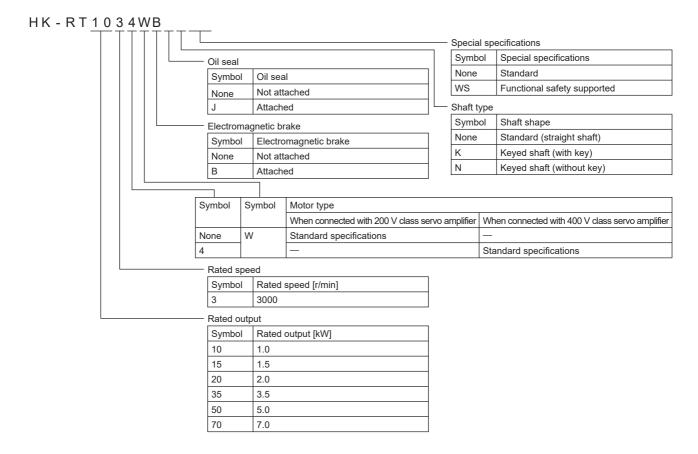
For the combinations of servo amplifiers and rotary servo motors, restrictions on the firmware version of the servo amplifier, and restrictions by the date of manufacture of the rotary servo motor, refer to "Servo amplifier/motor combinations" in the following manuals.

MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware)

MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware)

## 9.1 Model designation

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.

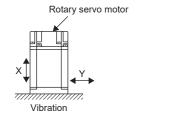


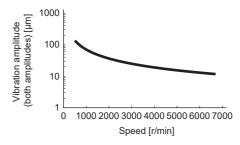
## 9.2 Standard specifications

## **Standard specifications list**

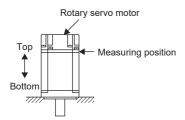
Series		HK-RT_ (Ultra	-low inertia/me	edium capacity)			
Flange size		□90			□130		
Rotary servo m	otor model	103W	153W	203W	353W	503W	703W
Power supply capa	acity		supply capacity ar Manual (Hardwa	•	in the following man	ual.	l
Power supply volta	nge [V]	-	se 200 V AC to 24				
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	1.0	1.5	2.0	3.5	5.0	7.0
running duty *1	Rated torque [N•m]	3.2	4.8	6.4	11.1	15.9	22.3
Maximum torque *		8.0 (9.5)	11.9 (12.9)	15.9/19.1	27.9/33.4	47.7/55.7	66.8
Rated speed *1 [r/r	= =	3000	11.0 (12.0)	10.0/10.1	27.0/00.1	17.1700.1	00.0
Maximum speed *´		6700			6000		5000
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]	Without an electromagnetic brake	141	251	317	280	403	655
	With an electromagnetic brake	95.6	182	249	189	301	512
Rated current [A]		5.2	11	9.5	16	25	28
Maximum current	<sup>'8</sup> [A]	17 (21)	34 (42)	30/37	51/62	90/110	102
Moment of inertia J [× 10 <sup>-4</sup> kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	Without an electromagnetic brake	0.721	0.909	1.28	4.44	6.29	7.58
	With an electromagnetic brake	1.06	1.25	1.63	6.57	8.41	9.70
Recommended loa ratio *2	ad to motor inertia	11 times or less			10 times or les	SS	'
Speed/position de	tector		•	ess absolute position: 6710886	on and incremental : 34 pulses/rev)	systems	
Туре		Permanent magr	et synchronous n	notor			
Oil seal		× *7					
Electromagnetic bi	rake	× *10					
Thermistor		×					
Insulation class		155 (F)					
Structure		Totally enclosed,	natural cooling (II	P rating: IP67) *3*9	Totally enclose	ed, natural cooling (	IP rating: IP67) *
Vibration resistanc	e *4 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	X: 24.5, Y: 49			X: 24.5, Y: 24.		
Vibration rank *5		V10					
Permissible load	L [mm]	40			55		
for the shaft *6	Radial [N]	686			980		
	Thrust [N]	196			490		
Mass [kg]	Without an electromagnetic brake	3.6	4.4	5.9	13	17	20
	With an electromagnetic brake	4.7	5.5	7.0	15	19	23

- \*1 When the power supply voltage drops, the continuous running duty and the speed cannot be guaranteed.
- \*2 If the load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated value, contact your local sales office.
- \*3 The shaft-through portion is excluded. IP classifies the degree of protection provided against the intrusion of solid objects and water in electrical enclosures.
- \*4 The vibration directions are shown in the following figure. The value is the one at the part that indicates the maximum value (normally the opposite to load-side bracket). When the rotary servo motor stops, fretting is likely to occur at the bearing. Therefore, suppress the vibration to about half of the permissible value.





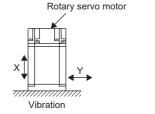
\*5 V10 indicates that the amplitude of a rotary servo motor as a single unit is 10 μm or less. The following figure shows the rotary servo motor mounting position for measurement and the measuring position.

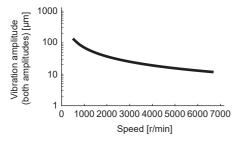


- \*6 Refer to the following for permissible load for the shaft.
  - Page 227 Permissible load for the output shaft
- \*7 Servo motors with an oil seal are also compatible.
- \*8 The values in ( ) are for when the torque is increased.
- \*9 When IP67 cables are needed, contact your local sales office.
- \*10 Servo motors with an electromagnetic brake are also compatible.

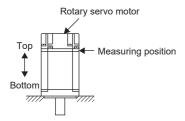
#### When connected with 400 V servo amplifier HK-RT\_4\_ (Ultra-low inertia/medium capacity) Series □130 Flange size 1534W 2034W 3534W 5034W 7034W Rotary servo motor model 1034W Refer to "Power supply capacity and generated loss" in the following manuals. Power supply capacity MR-J5 User's Manual (Hardware) MR-J5D User's Manual (Hardware) 400 V AC (3-phase 380 V AC to 480 V AC) Power supply voltage [V] Continuous Rated output [kW] 1.5 3.5 5.0 7.0 running duty \*1 Rated torque [N•m] 4.8 6.4 11.1 15.9 22.3 3.2 Maximum torque \*8 [N•m] 8.0 (9.5) 11.9 (12.9) 15.9/19.1 27.9/33.4 47.7/55.7 66.8 Rated speed \*1 [r/min] 3000 6000 Maximum speed \*1 6700 5000 Power rate at 141 251 317 280 403 655 Without an continuous rated electromagnetic torque [kW/s] brake With an 95.6 182 249 189 301 512 electromagnetic brake Rated current [A] 26 5.3 4.7 78 13 14 Maximum current \*8 [A] 8.5 (11) 18 (20) 15 (19) 26 (31) 45 (55) 51 Moment of inertia Without an 0.721 0.909 1.28 4.44 6.29 7.58 $J [\times 10^{-4} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2]$ electromagnetic brake 1.06 1.25 1.63 6.57 8.41 9.70 electromagnetic brake Recommended MR-J5 11 times or less 10 times or less load to motor MR-J5D 11 times or less 10 times or less inertia ratio \*2 Type Permanent magnet synchronous motor Speed/position detector 26-bit encoder common to batteryless absolute position and incremental systems (resolution per servo motor revolution: 67108864 pulses/rev) Oil seal × \*10 Electromagnetic brake Thermistor × Insulation class Totally enclosed, natural cooling (IP rating: IP67) \*3 Structure Totally enclosed, natural cooling (IP rating: IP67) \*3\*9 Vibration resistance \*4 [m/s<sup>2</sup>] X: 24.5, Y: 49 X: 24.5, Y: 24.5 Vibration rank \*5 V10 Permissible load L [mm] 40 55 for the shaft \*6 686 980 Radial [N] Thrust [N] 196 490 Mass [kg] Without an 3.6 4.4 5.9 13 17 20 electromagnetic brake 4.7 5.5 7.0 15 19 23 With an electromagnetic brake

- \*1 When the power supply voltage drops, the continuous running duty and the speed cannot be guaranteed.
- \*2 If the load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the indicated value, contact your local sales office.
- \*3 The shaft-through portion is excluded. IP classifies the degree of protection provided against the intrusion of solid objects and water in electrical enclosures.
- \*4 The vibration directions are shown in the following figure. The value is the one at the part that indicates the maximum value (normally the opposite to load-side bracket). When the rotary servo motor stops, fretting is likely to occur at the bearing. Therefore, suppress the vibration to about half of the permissible value.





\*5 V10 indicates that the amplitude of a rotary servo motor as a single unit is 10 μm or less. The following figure shows the rotary servo motor mounting position for measurement and the measuring position.



- \*6 Refer to the following for permissible load for the shaft.
  - Page 227 Permissible load for the output shaft
- \*7 Servo motors with an oil seal are also compatible.
- \*8 The values in ( ) are for when the torque is increased.
- \*9 When IP67 cables are needed, contact your local sales office.
- \*10 Servo motors with an electromagnetic brake are also compatible.

### **Torque characteristics**

• For machines where unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, the unbalanced torque should be kept at 70 % or lower of the rated torque.

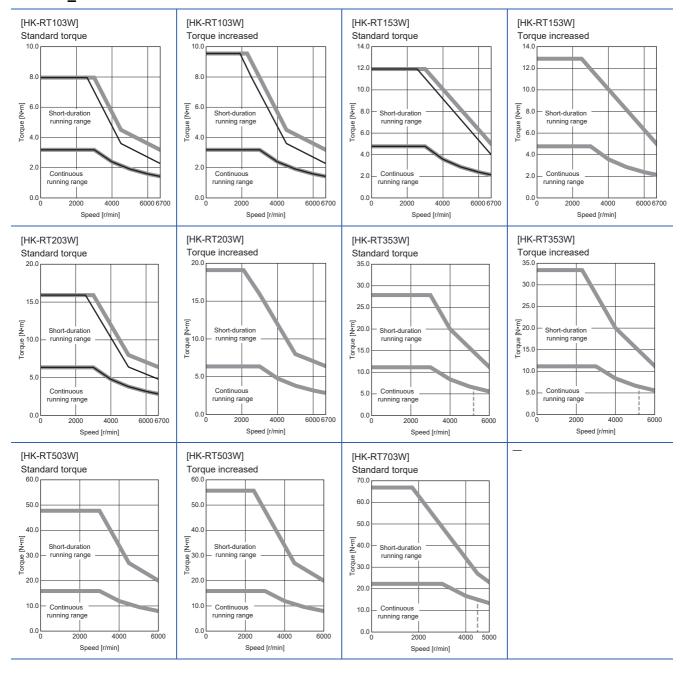
#### When connected with 200 V servo amplifier

If using 1-phase power supply in combination with the servo motor of 750 W or higher and the MR-J5-100\_ or the MR-J5-200\_, operate the product at 75 % or less of the effective load ratio.

• When the power supply voltage drops, the torque decreases. — : A rough indication of the possible continuous running range for 3-phase 170 V AC

: 3-phase 200 VAC : 1-phase 200 VAC

#### ■HK-RT\_W

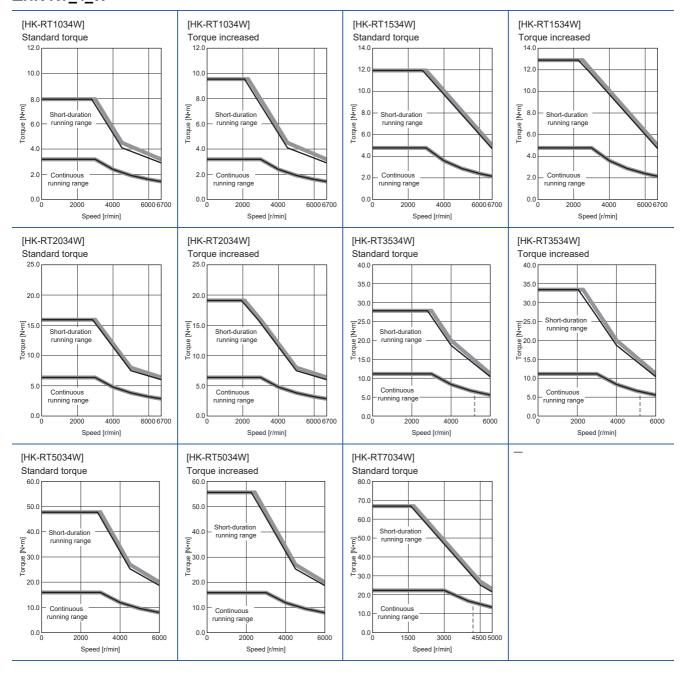


#### When connected with 400 V servo amplifier

• When the power supply voltage drops, the torque decreases. — : A rough indication of the possible continuous running range for 3-phase 323 V AC

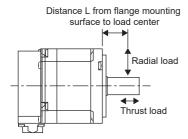
: 3-phase 400 VAC

#### ■HK-RT\_4\_W



## Permissible load for the output shaft

The permissible load for the shaft is shown in the following. Do not subject the shaft to loads greater than the permissible value. The value assumes that the load is applied independently.



In case where the load position changes, calculate the permissible radial load from the distance measured from the flange mounting surface to the center of the load, and make the load equal to or less than the permissible radial load, referring to the graph shown in the following.

Model	Radial load		Thrust load	The graph of the relation between the load and the load
	Load position L [mm]	Load [N]	Load [N]	position
HK-RT103(4)W HK-RT153(4)W HK-RT203(4)W	40	686	196	500 480 Z 460 Pro 440 440 400 380 360 0 10 20 30 40
HK-RT353(4)W HK-RT503(4)W HK-RT703(4)W	55	980	490	Distance L from flange surface [mm]  1200  [X]  pgol  qq  qq  1000  10 20 30 40 50  Distance L from flange surface [mm]

## 9.3 Characteristics of electromagnetic brake



Before operating the servo motor, confirm that the electromagnetic brake operates properly.

The operation time of the electromagnetic brake varies depending on the power supply circuit being used. Check the operation delay time with an actual machine.

The characteristics of the electromagnetic brake provided for the rotary servo motor with an electromagnetic brake are shown below.

Item		HK-RT103(4)WB HK-RT153(4)WB HK-RT203(4)WB	HK-RT353(4)WB HK-RT503(4)WB HK-RT702(4)WB	
Type *1		Spring actuated type safety brake		
Rated voltage *4				
Power consumption at 20	°C [W]	13.8	23	
Coil resistance *5 [Ω]		42	25	
Inductance *5 [H]		0.15	0.25	
Brake static friction torque	e <sup>*7</sup> [N•m]	9.5 or more	16 or more	
Release delay time *2 [s]		0.09	0.12	
Braking delay time [s]	DC off *2	0.03	0.03	
Permissible braking	Per braking [J]	64	400	
work	Per hour [J]	640	4000	
Brake looseness at servo	motor shaft *5 [degree]	0.9	0.01 to 0.6	
Brake life *3	Number of braking times [times]	5000	5000	
	Work per braking [J]	64	400	
Selection example of surge absorbers to be For the suppressed voltage 125 V		TND20V-680KB (Manufactured by NIPPON CHEMI-CON CORPORATION)		
used *6	For the suppressed voltage 350 V	TND10V-221KB (Manufactured by NIPPON CHEMI-CON CORPORATION)		

<sup>\*1</sup> This type does not have a manual release mechanism. Use a 24 V DC power supply to release the brake electrically.

<sup>\*2</sup> The value for initial on gap at 20 °C.

<sup>\*3</sup> Brake lining wear due to braking will increase the brake gap, but the gap is not adjustable. Therefore, the brake life indicates the number of times the brake can be applied before gap adjustment becomes necessary.

<sup>\*4</sup> Prepare a power supply exclusively for the electromagnetic brake.

<sup>\*5</sup> The values are design values. These are not the guaranteed values.

<sup>\*6</sup> Select the electromagnetic brake control relay properly, in consideration of the characteristics of the electromagnetic brake and surge absorber. When a diode is used as a surge absorber, the electromagnetic braking time becomes longer.

<sup>\*7</sup> The value of the brake static friction torque is the lower limit in the initial state at 20 °C.

## 9.4 Derating

The derating condition is the reference value at the rated speed. As the temperature rise value of the rotary servo motor changes depending on the operation conditions such as speed, confirm that [AL. 0E2 Servo motor overheat warning] or [AL. 046 Servo motor overheat] does not occur on the actual machine before use.

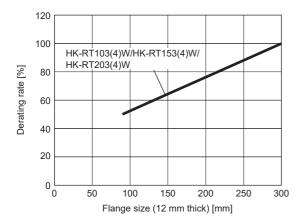
If [AL. 0E2 Servo motor overheat warning] or [AL. 046 Servo motor overheat] occurs, consider the following measures:

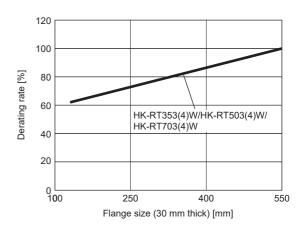
- · Lower the effective load ratio of the rotary servo motor.
- · Review the heat dissipation conditions.

To use this product under conditions with multiple derating, calculate the multiplication of each derating rate, and use at the calculated derating rate or lower. For machines where unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, the unbalanced torque should be kept at 70 % or lower of the rated torque. When applying the derating rate in the conditions above, calculate the multiplication of the derating rate of 70 % in the unbalanced torque and the derating rate of each condition, and use this product at the calculated derating rate or lower.

#### Restrictions on the flange size

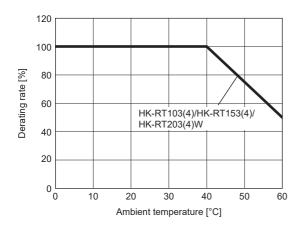
When mounting the rotary servo motor on a machine smaller than the specified aluminum flanges listed in section 2.11, derate the servo motor in accordance with the following conditions:

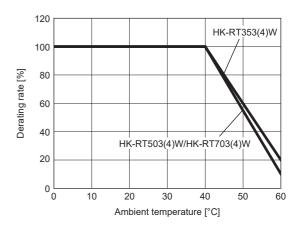




## Restrictions on the ambient temperature

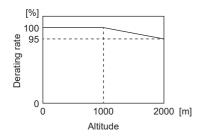
When using this product in an environment with a high ambient temperature, derate the product in accordance with the following conditions:





#### Restrictions on the altitude

To use this product at an altitude between 1000 m and 2000 m, derate the product in accordance with the following conditions:



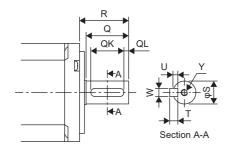
## 9.5 Rotary servo motors with special shafts

For rotary servo motors, there are two types of shafts: keyed shaft (with double round-ended key) and keyed shaft (without key).

To prevent an accident such as motor shaft fracture, do not use a servo motor with a keyed shaft for frequent start/stop applications.

Rotary servo motor	Shaft shape					
	Keyed shaft					
	With double round-ended key	Without key				
HK-RT103(4)W HK-RT153(4)W HK-RT203(4)W HK-RT353(4)W HK-RT503(4)W HK-RT703(4)W	К	N				

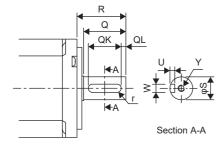
## Keyed shaft (with double round-ended key)



[Unit: mm]

Rotary servo motor	Variable di	mensions							
	S	R	Q	W	QK	QL	U	Т	Υ
HK-RT103(4)WK HK-RT153(4)WK HK-RT203(4)WK	19 <sub>-0.013</sub>	40	36	6	25	5	3.5	6	M5 Screw hole depth 20
HK-RT353(4)WK HK-RT503(4)WK HK-RT703(4)WK	24-0.013	55	50	8	36	5	4	7	M8 Screw hole depth 20

## Keyed shaft (without key)



[Unit: mm]

Rotary servo motor	Variable di	Variable dimensions							
	S	R	Q	W	QK	QL	U	r	Υ
HK-RT103(4)WN HK-RT153(4)WN HK-RT203(4)WN	24 -0.013	55	50	8-0.036	36	5	4 0.2	4	M8 Screw hole depth 20
HK-RT353(4)WN HK-RT503(4)WN HK-RT703(4)WN	35 <sup>+0.010</sup>	79	75	10 <sub>-8.036</sub>	55	5	5+0.2	5	M8 Screw hole depth 20

## 9.6 Mounting connectors

#### HK-RT103(4)W/HK-RT153(4)W/HK-RT203(4)W

Refer to the following page for information on mounting connectors.

Page 134 Mounting/removing connectors

#### HK-RT353(4)W/HK-RT503(4)W/HK-RT703(4)W

Refer to the following page for information on mounting connectors.

Page 198 Mounting connectors

## 9.7 Dimensions

- When running the cables to the load side, take care to avoid interference with the machine.
- Not all parts are created the exact same size or assembled in precisely the same manner. Therefore, the actual dimensions of rotary servo motors may be a maximum of approximately 3 mm larger than those in the drawings. In addition, the described dimensions and dimensional tolerances are the values at 20 °C. Since the values of the dimensions may vary depending on the ambient temperature, allow some margin when designing the machine side.
- The dimensions are the same, regardless of whether the servo motor has an oil seal or not.
- Use a friction coupling for coupling the servo motor with a load.

## HK-RT103W(B)/HK-RT1034W(B)/HK-RT153W(B)/HK-RT1534W(B)/HK-RT203W(B)/HK-RT2034(B)W

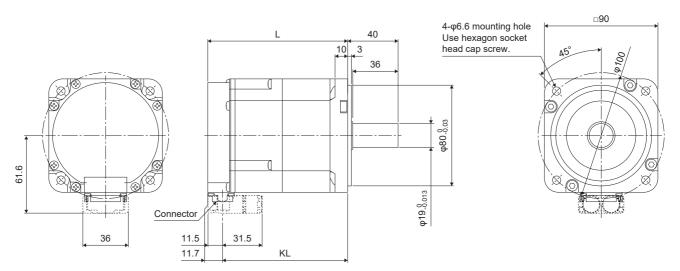
The dimensions are for when cables (dual cable type) are run to the load-side. When running the cables vertically or to the opposite direction of the load-side, and for the dimensions for single cable type cables, refer to the following.

Page 238 Cable direction: Load side/opposite direction of the load side

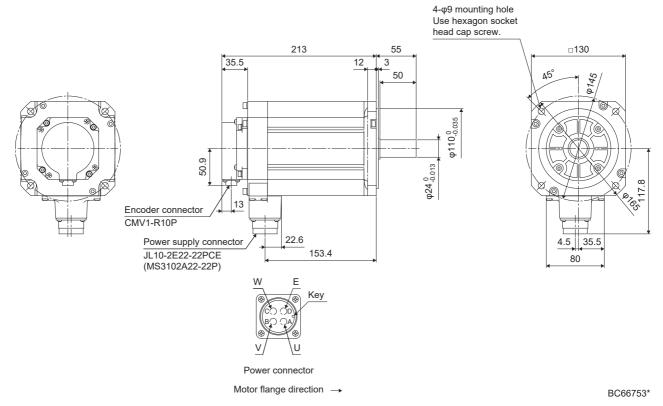
Page 239 Cable direction: Vertical

Model	Variable dimensions *1			
	L	KL		
HK-RT103W(B) HK-RT1034W(B)	118.9 (158.3)	107.2 (146.6)		
HK-RT153W(B) HK-RT1534W(B)	136.9 (176.3)	125.2 (164.6)		
HK-RT203W(B) HK-RT2034W(B)	172.9 (212.3)	161.2 (200.6)		

<sup>\*1</sup> The values in ( ) of the dimensions are for the servo motors with an electromagnetic brake.

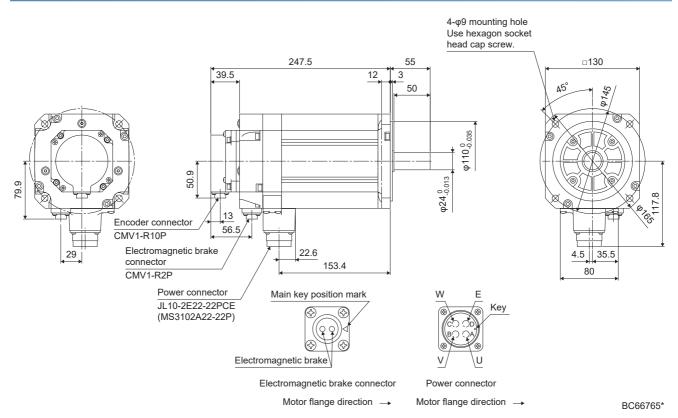


#### HK-RT353W/HK-RT3534W

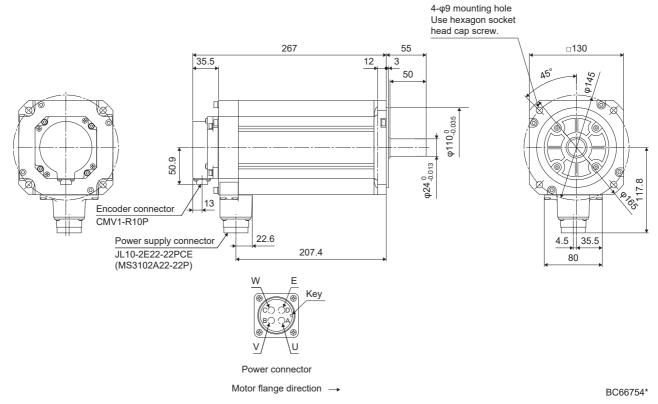


[Unit: mm]

#### HK-RT353WB/HK-RT3534WB

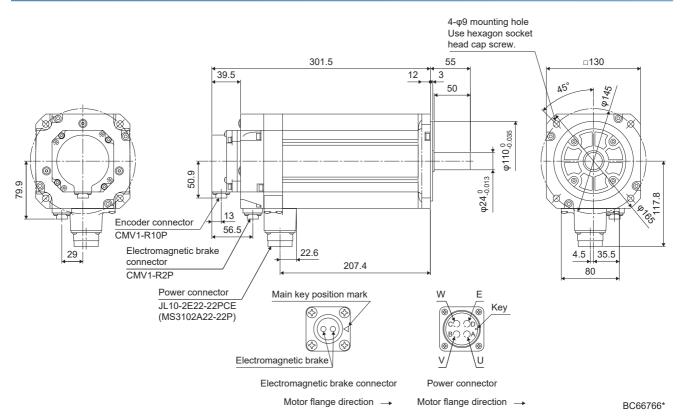


#### HK-RT503W/HK-RT5034W

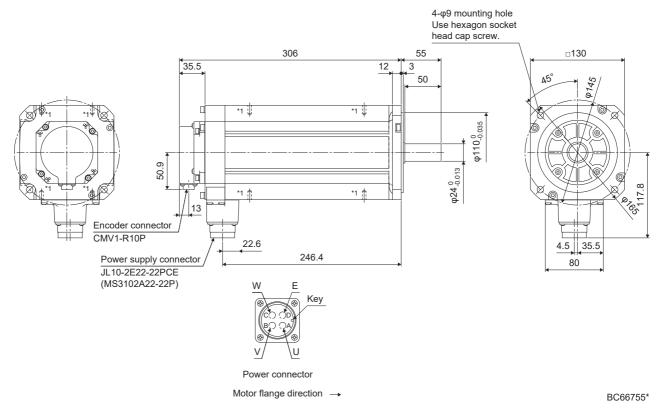


[Unit: mm]

#### HK-RT503WB/HK-RT5034WB



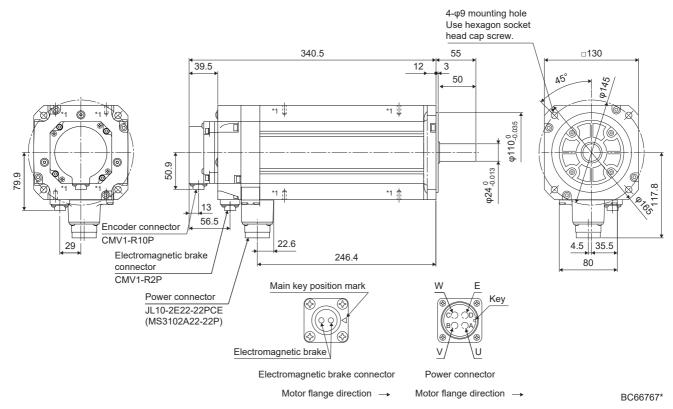
#### HK-RT703W/HK-RT7034W



#### [Unit: mm]

\*1 The HK-RT703W has screw holes for eyebolts (M6 screw hole depth 10.5). If using eyebolts, secure them to the servo motor with washers  $\phi$ 14 or more.

#### HK-RT703WB/HK-RT7034WB

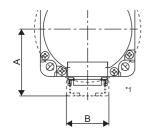


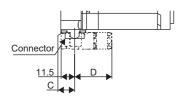
#### [Unit: mm]

\*1 The HK-RT703WB has screw holes for eyebolts (M6 screw hole depth 10.5). If using eyebolts, secure them to the servo motor with washers  $\phi$ 14 or more.

## Cable direction: Load side/opposite direction of the load side

Model	Variable din	Variable dimensions						
	Dual cable	Dual cable				Single cable		
	Α	В	С	D	Α	В	С	D
HK-RT103(4)W HK-RT153(4)W HK-RT203(4)W	61.6	36	11.7	31.5	64.4	32	11.7	40







Cable direction: Load side \*1

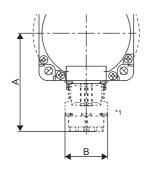
Cable direction: Opposite direction of the load side \*1

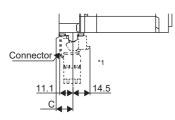
#### [Unit: mm]

\*1 The figures are for dual cable type motor cables.

## **Cable direction: Vertical**

Model	Variable dimensions					
	Dual cable			Single cable		
	Α	В	С	A	В	С
HK-RT103(4)W HK-RT153(4)W HK-RT203(4)W	88.2	36	11.7	96.7	32	11.7





#### [Unit: mm]

\*1 The figures are for dual cable type motor cables.

# 10 COMPLIANCE WITH EACH REGION

## 10.1 Compliance with CE/UKCA marking

#### **CE/UKCA** marking

The CE/UKCA marking is mandatory and must be affixed to specific products placed on the European Union area and the United Kingdom. When a product conforms to the requirements by category as defined in the EU directive, UK rules, etc., the CE/UKCA marking must be affixed to the product. The CE/UKCA marking also applies to the machines and equipment that are for sale with the servo motors in the European Union area and the United Kingdom. Each manual is available in different languages. For details, refer to our website or contact our local sales office.

#### **EMC** directive

The EMC directive also applies to the rotary servo motor as a single unit. Therefore, the rotary servo motor is designed to comply with the EMC directive. The EMC directive also applies to machines and equipment incorporating rotary servo motors. The HK-KT series, HK-MT series, HK-ST series, and HK-RT series comply with EN 61800-3 Category 3. These series are not intended to be used on a low-voltage public network which supplies domestic premises. When used on such network, radio frequency interference may occur. The installer must provide a guide for installation and use, including the recommended mitigation devices.

#### Low voltage directive

The low voltage directive also applies to the rotary servo motor as a single unit. The rotary servo motor is designed to comply with the low voltage directive.

#### Machinery directive

The rotary servo motor as a single unit falls under Article 1 2. (k), and therefore is not subject to the Machinery directive. However, the Machinery directive does apply to machines and equipment incorporating rotary servo motors. Please check if the machines and equipment as a whole are in compliance.

#### For compliance

Be sure to perform an appearance inspection of every unit before installation. In addition, perform a final performance inspection on the entire machine, and keep the inspection record.

#### Wiring

Use EN compliant products for wiring the power supply of the rotary servo motor. Products that comply with EN are available as options. Refer to the following for details of the options.

Page 59 WIRING OPTION

#### Performing EMC tests

The EMC test of machines and devices that incorporate servo amplifiers and rotary servo motors must meet electromagnetic compatibility (immunity/emission) standards and satisfy the environment and electrical equipment specifications to be used. For EMC directive compliance methods relating to servo amplifiers and rotary servo motors, refer to "EMC Installation Guidelines".

## 10.2 Compliance with UL/CSA standard

Use a rotary servo motor that complies with the UL/CSA standard. For the latest information of compliance, contact your local sales office. Unless otherwise specified, the handling, performance, specifications, etc., of the UL/CSA compliant products are the same as those of the standard models.

#### Flange size

The rotary servo motor complies with the UL/CSA standard when it is mounted on the flanges made of aluminum whose sizes are indicated in the following table. The rated torque of the rotary servo motor under the UL/CSA standard indicates the continuous permissible torque value that can be generated when the motor is mounted on the flange specified in this table, and used in an environment with a specified ambient temperature (0 ° C to 40 ° C). Therefore, to comply with the UL/CSA standard, mount the rotary servo motor on a machine with a heat radiating effect equivalent to that of this flange.

#### Insulation class 155 (F)

Flange size [mm]	Rotary servo motor						
	HK-KT	HK-MT	HK-ST	HK-RT			
250 × 250 × 6	053W 13W 1M3W 13UW 23W	053(V)W 13(V)W 1M3(V)W 23(V)W	_	_			
250 × 250 × 12	43(4)W	43(V)W	_	_			
300 × 300 × 12	63(4)W 23UW 43UW 7M3(4)W 103(4)W 63(4)UW 7M3UW 103(4)UW	63(V)W 7M3(V)W 103(V)W	52(4)W 102(4)W 172(4)W 202(4)AW 302(4)W	103(4)W 153(4)W 203(4)W			
300 × 300 × 20	153(4)W 203(4)W 202(4)W	_	202(4)W 352(4)W	-			
550 × 550 × 30	-	-	7M2UW 172UW 353(4)W 503(4)W	353(4)W 503(4)W 703(4)W			
650 × 650 × 35	_	-	502(4)W 702(4)W	_			

## Selection example of wires

When cables are fabricated by the customer, wires should be selected in accordance with the application.

To comply with the UL/CSA standard, use UL-approved copper wires rated at 75  $^{\circ}$ C for wiring. The following table shows wires [AWG] rated at 75  $^{\circ}$ C.

#### **HK-KT** series

HK-KT13W HK-KT13UW HK-KT23W HK-KT23W HK-KT43W HK-KT43W HK-KT53UW HK-KT73UW HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT783UW HK-KT783UW HK-KT783UW HK-KT783UW HK-KT783W HK-KT783W HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103W HK-KT203W HK-KT203W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT7034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW	Rotary servo motor	Wire [AWG]	Wire [AWG]				
HK-KT13W HK-KT13UW HK-KT23W HK-KT23W HK-KT43W HK-KT43W HK-KT53UW HK-KT73UW HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT73W HK-KT783UW HK-KT783UW HK-KT783UW HK-KT783UW HK-KT783W HK-KT783W HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103W HK-KT203W HK-KT203W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT303W HK-KT7034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW		U/V/W/⊕	B1/B2				
HK-KT13UW HK-KT3WW HK-KT43W HK-KT43W HK-KT63W HK-KT23UW HK-KT43UW HK-KT7M3W HK-KT7M3W HK-KT7M3W HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT7M5UW HK-KT703UW HK-KT703UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT30W HK-KT202W HK-KT30W HK-KT30W HK-KT30W HK-KT30WW HK-KT700WW HK-KT700WW HK-KT700WW HK-KT700WW HK-KT700WW HK-KT100WW HK-KT100WW HK-KT100WW HK-KT100WW HK-KT100WW HK-KT100WW HK-KT100WW HK-KT100WW	HK-KT053W	14 <sup>*1</sup>	16 *1				
HK-KT13UW HK-KT43W HK-KT63W HK-KT63W HK-KT43UW HK-KT7M3W HK-KT7M3W HK-KT63UW HK-KT63UW HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT703UW HK-KT703UW HK-KT703UW HK-KT703UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103W HK-KT103W HK-KT103W HK-KT103W HK-KT203W HK-KT034W HK-KT634W HK-KT634W HK-KT634UW HK-KT7M34W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW	HK-KT13W						
HK-KT23W HK-KT63W HK-KT23UW HK-KT7M3W HK-KT7M3W HK-KT103W HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT703UW HK-KT703UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT203W HK-KT203W HK-KT203W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW	HK-KT1M3W						
HK-KT43W HK-KT23UW HK-KT43UW HK-KT7M3W HK-KT103W HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT203W HK-KT203W HK-KT203W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW	HK-KT13UW						
HK-KT63W HK-KT43UW HK-KT103W HK-KT103W HK-KT103W HK-KT153UW HK-KT153UW HK-KT153W HK-KT153W HK-KT153W HK-KT202W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT634W HK-KT634UW HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034W	HK-KT23W						
HK-KT23UW HK-KT7M3W HK-KT7M3W HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT703UW HK-KT153W HK-KT153W HK-KT203W HK-KT202W HK-KT434W HK-KT434W HK-KT7034W HK-KT7034W HK-KT7034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW	HK-KT43W						
HK-KT43UW HK-KT103W HK-KT7M3W HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT703UW HK-KT153W HK-KT203W HK-KT202W HK-KT34W HK-KT434W HK-KT634W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1534W	HK-KT63W						
HK-KT103W HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT203W HK-KT203W HK-KT202W HK-KT34W HK-KT34W HK-KT634W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW	HK-KT23UW						
HK-KT103W HK-KT7M3UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT153W HK-KT203W HK-KT202W HK-KT202W HK-KT434W HK-KT634W HK-KT7M34W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W HK-KT634UW HK-KT634UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W	HK-KT43UW						
HK-KT63UW HK-KT103UW HK-KT153W HK-KT203W HK-KT202W HK-KT434W HK-KT634W HK-KT634W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W HK-KT634UW HK-KT634UW HK-KT634UW HK-KT1534W	HK-KT7M3W						
HK-KT103UW HK-KT153W HK-KT203W HK-KT202W HK-KT434W HK-KT634W HK-KT634W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034W HK-KT634UW HK-KT634UW HK-KT634UW HK-KT1534W	HK-KT103W						
HK-KT103UW HK-KT153W HK-KT203W HK-KT202W HK-KT434W HK-KT634W HK-KT7M34W HK-KT7034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT634UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW	HK-KT63UW						
HK-KT153W HK-KT203W HK-KT202W HK-KT434W HK-KT634W HK-KT7M34W HK-KT1034W HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW	HK-KT7M3UW						
HK-KT203W HK-KT202W HK-KT434W HK-KT634W HK-KT7M34W HK-KT1034W HK-KT634UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1034UW	HK-KT103UW						
HK-KT202W HK-KT434W HK-KT634W HK-KT7M34W HK-KT1034W HK-KT634UW HK-KT1534UW HK-KT1034UW	HK-KT153W						
HK-KT434W HK-KT634W HK-KT7M34W HK-KT1034W HK-KT634UW HK-KT1534UW HK-KT1534W	HK-KT203W						
HK-KT634W HK-KT7M34W HK-KT1034W HK-KT634UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1534W HK-KT1534W	HK-KT202W						
HK-KT7M34W HK-KT1034W HK-KT634UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1534W HK-KT2034W	HK-KT434W						
HK-KT1034W HK-KT634UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1534W HK-KT2034W	HK-KT634W						
HK-KT634UW HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1534W HK-KT2034W	HK-KT7M34W						
HK-KT1034UW HK-KT1534W HK-KT2034W	HK-KT1034W						
HK-KT1534W HK-KT2034W	HK-KT634UW						
HK-KT2034W	HK-KT1034UW						
	HK-KT1534W						
HK-KT2024W	HK-KT2034W						
	HK-KT2024W						

<sup>\*1</sup> This is used for fabricating extension cables. Use options when wiring the servo motor.

#### **HK-MT** series

Rotary servo motor	Wire [AWG]	Wire [AWG]			
	U/V/W/⊕	B1/B2			
HK-MT053(V)W	14 <sup>*1</sup>	16 *1			
HK-MT13(V)W					
HK-MT1M3(V)W					
HK-MT23(V)W					
HK-MT43(V)W					
HK-MT63(V)W					
HK-MT7M3(V)W					
HK-MT103(V)W					

<sup>\*1</sup> This is used for fabricating extension cables. Use options when wiring the servo motor.

#### **HK-ST series**

Rotary servo motor	Wire [AWG]				
	U/V/W/⊕	B1/B2			
HK-ST52W	14 * <sup>2</sup>	16			
HK-ST102W					
HK-ST172W					
HK-ST202AW					
HK-ST302W					
HK-ST353W	12				
HK-ST503W	10 *1				
HK-ST202W	14				
HK-ST7M2UW					
HK-ST172UW					
HK-ST352W	12				
HK-ST502W	8				
HK-ST702W	8				
HK-ST524W	14 * <sup>2</sup>				
HK-ST1024W					
HK-ST1724W					
HK-ST2024AW					
HK-ST3024W					
HK-ST3534W					
HK-ST5034W					
HK-ST2024W					
HK-ST3524W					
HK-ST5024W	12				
HK-ST7024W					

<sup>\*1</sup> To make the HK-ST503W comply with the UL/CSA standard, fabricate an extension cable using the cable manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric System & Service Co., Ltd. (SC-PWC403C\_M-SBLL or SC-PWC403C\_M-SBLH). For the SC-PWC403C\_M-SBLL and SC-PWC403C\_M-SBLH, contact your local sales office.

#### **HK-RT** series

Rotary servo motor	Wire [AWG]	Wire [AWG]				
	U/V/W/	B1/B2				
HK-RT103W	14 <sup>*1</sup>	16 *1				
HK-RT153W						
HK-RT203W						
HK-RT353W	12	16				
HK-RT503W	10					
HK-RT703W						
HK-RT1034W	14 <sup>*1</sup>	16 <sup>*1</sup>				
HK-RT1534W						
HK-RT2034W						
HK-RT3534W	14	16				
HK-RT5034W						
HK-RT7034W						

<sup>\*1</sup> This is used for fabricating extension cables. Use options when wiring the servo motor.

<sup>\*2</sup> Wires used for the geared servo motor HK-ST152\_ are the same as those for the HK-ST172W. Wires used for the geared servo motor HK-ST1524\_ are the same as those for the HK-ST1724W.

# 11 APPENDIX

# 11.1 Rotary servo motor ID codes

Rotary servo motor series ID	Rotary servo motor type ID	Rotary servo motor encoder	Rotary servo motor	
		ID		
0311	0053	F001	HK-KT053W	
	FF13		HK-KT13W	
	0153		HK-KT1M3W	
	FF23		HK-KT23W	
	FF43		HK-KT43W	
	FF63		HK-KT63W	
	0753		HK-KT7M3W	
	F103		HK-KT103W	
	F153		HK-KT153W	
	F203		HK-KT203W	
	F202		HK-KT202W	
0312	FF13		HK-KT13UW	
	FF23		HK-KT23UW	
	FF43		HK-KT43UW	
	FF63		HK-KT63UW	
	0753	7	HK-KT7M3UW	
	F103	7	HK-KT103UW	
0313	FF43	7	HK-KT434W	
	FF63	7	HK-KT634W	
	0753	7	HK-KT7M34W	
	F103	7	HK-KT1034W	
	F153	7	HK-KT1534W	
	F203	7	HK-KT2034W	
	F202	7	HK-KT2024W	
0317	FF63	7	HK-KT634UW	
	F103	7	HK-KT1034UW	
0301	0053	F005	HK-MT053W	
	FF13	7	HK-MT13W	
	0153	7	HK-MT1M3W	
	FF23	7	HK-MT23W	
	FF43	7	HK-MT43W	
	FF63	7	HK-MT63W	
	0753	7	HK-MT7M3W	
	F103	<del> </del>	HK-MT103W	
0302	0053	<del> </del>	HK-MT053VW	
	FF13	+	HK-MT13VW	
	0153	+	HK-MT1M3VW	
	FF23	+	HK-MT23VW	
	FF43	+	HK-MT43VW	
	FF63	+	HK-MT63VW	
	0753	+	HK-MT7M3VW	
	F103	<del> </del>	HK-MT103VW	

Rotary servo motor series ID	Rotary servo motor type ID	Rotary servo motor encoder ID	Rotary servo motor
0321	FF52	F001	HK-ST52W
0021	F102		HK-ST102W
	F152		HK-ST152
	F172		HK-ST172W
	F302		HK-ST302W
	F353		HK-ST353W
	F503		HK-ST503W
	F202		HK-ST202W
	F352		HK-ST352W
	F502		HK-ST502W
	F702		HK-ST702W
0322	F202		HK-ST202AW
0323	FF52		HK-ST524W
0023	F102		HK-ST1024W
	F152		HK-ST1524
	F172	_	HK-ST1724W
	F302	_	HK-ST3024W
		_	
	F353 F503	_	HK-ST3534W
	F202	_	HK-ST5034W
		_	HK-ST2024W
	F352	_	HK-ST3524W
	F502	_	HK-ST5024W
0324	F702 F202		HK-ST7024W
		_	HK-ST2024AW
0328	0752		HK-ST7M2UW
2011	F172		HK-ST172UW
0341	F103		HK-RT103W
	F153		HK-RT153W
	F203		HK-RT203W
	F353		HK-RT353W
	F503	_	HK-RT503W
2010	F703	_	HK-RT703W
0342	F103	_	HK-RT1034W
	F153	_	HK-RT1534W
	F203	_	HK-RT2034W
	F353	_	HK-RT3534W
	F503	_	HK-RT5034W
	F703		HK-RT7034W

# 11.2 Selection example of rotary servo motor power cable

When cables are fabricated by the customer, wires should be selected in accordance with the application.



Selection requirements for the wire size are as follows.

Wiring length: 30 m or less

As some cables do not fit in the optional or recommended cable clamp, select cable clamps applicable to the cable diameters.

Selection example when using the 600 V grade EP rubber insulated chloroprene sheath cab-tire cable (2PNCT) for rotary servo motor power (U/V/W) is indicated below.

HK-ST52W       1.25         HK-ST102W       1.25         HK-ST172W       2 *1         HK-ST202AW       2         HK-ST353W       3.5         HK-ST503W       3.5         HK-ST7M2UW       1.25         HK-ST172UW       1.25         HK-ST202W       2         HK-ST352W       3.5         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST524W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3034W       1.25         HK-ST5034W       2         HK-ST5034W       2	
HK-ST172W       2*1         HK-ST202AW       2         HK-ST302W       2         HK-ST353W       3.5         HK-ST503W       3.5         HK-ST7M2UW       1.25         HK-ST772UW       1.25         HK-ST202W       2         HK-ST352W       3.5         HK-ST352W       8         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST702W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25*1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST202AW       2         HK-ST302W       2         HK-ST353W       3.5         HK-ST503W       3.5         HK-ST7M2UW       1.25         HK-ST172UW       1.25         HK-ST352W       2         HK-ST352W       3.5         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST702W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST302W       2         HK-ST353W       3.5         HK-ST503W       3.5         HK-ST7M2UW       1.25         HK-ST172UW       1.25         HK-ST202W       2         HK-ST352W       3.5         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST702W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST353W       3.5         HK-ST503W       3.5         HK-ST7M2UW       1.25         HK-ST172UW       1.25         HK-ST202W       2         HK-ST352W       3.5         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST702W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST503W       3.5         HK-ST7M2UW       1.25         HK-ST172UW       1.25         HK-ST202W       2         HK-ST352W       3.5         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST702W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST7M2UW       1.25         HK-ST172UW       1.25         HK-ST202W       2         HK-ST352W       3.5         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST702W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST172UW       1.25         HK-ST202W       2         HK-ST352W       3.5         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST702W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST202W       2         HK-ST352W       3.5         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST524W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST352W       3.5         HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST524W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST502W       8         HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST524W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST702W       8         HK-ST524W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST524W       1.25         HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST1024W       1.25         HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST1724W       1.25 *1         HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST2024AW       1.25         HK-ST3024W       1.25         HK-ST3534W       2	
HK-ST3024W     1.25       HK-ST3534W     2	
HK-ST3534W 2	
LIV STEDSAW 2	
nr-313034vv Z	
HK-ST2024W 1.25	
HK-ST3524W 2	
HK-ST5024W 3.5	
HK-ST7024W 3.5	
HK-RT353W 3.5	
HK-RT503W 5.5	
HK-RT703W 5.5	
HK-RT3534W 1.25	
HK-RT5034W 2	
HK-RT7034W 2	

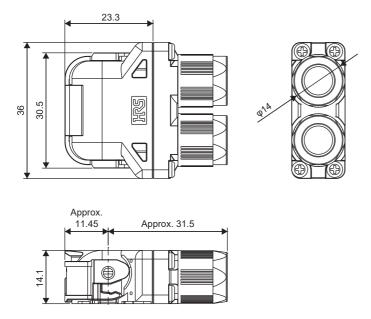
<sup>\*1</sup> Wires used for the geared servo motor HK-ST152\_ are the same as those for the HK-ST172W. Wires used for the geared servo motor HK-ST1524\_ are the same as those for the HK-ST1724W.

## 11.3 Connector dimensions

The connector dimensions for wiring the rotary servo motor are shown below.

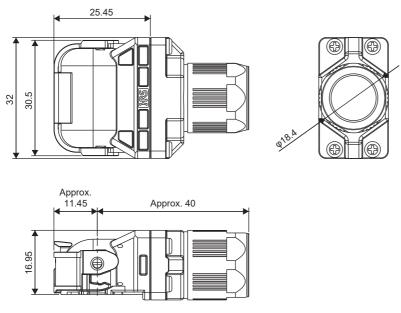
Rotary servo motor series		Туре	Model	Manufacturer	Dimensions	
HK-KT series/HK-MT series/HK-RT (1.0 kW - 2.0 kW) series		Horizontal lead, dual cable	MT50W-8D/2D4ES- CVLD(7.5)	Hirose Electric	Page 248 MT50W- 8D/2D4ES-CVLD(7.5)	
		Horizontal lead, single cable	MT50W-8D/2D4ES- CVL(11.9)		Page 248 MT50W- 8D/2D4ES-CVL(11.9)	
			Vertical lead, dual cable		MT50W-8D/2D4ES- CVSD(7.5)	Page 249 MT50W- 8D/2D4ES-CVSD(7.5)
			Vertical lead, single cable		MT50W-8D/2D4ES- CVS(11.9)	Page 249 MT50W- 8D/2D4ES-CVS(11.9)
HK-ST series/ HK-RT (3.5 kW - 7.0 kW) series	For electromagnetic brake/encoder		One-touch connection, straight	CMV1-SP10S-M_/CMV1- SP2S	DDK	Page 250 CMV1- SP10S-M_/CMV1- SP2S
			One-touch connection, angle	CMV1-AP10S-M_/CMV1- AP2S		Page 250 CMV1- AP10S-M_/CMV1- AP2S
			Screw type, straight	CMV1S-SP10S-M_/CMV1S- SP2S		Page 250 CMV1S- SP10S-M_/CMV1S- SP2S
			Screw type, angle	CMV1S-AP10S-M_/CMV1S- AP2S		Page 251 CMV1S- AP10S-M_/CMV1S- AP2S
	For power supply		One-touch connection, straight	JL10-6ASE-EB	JAE	Page 251 JL10- 6ASE-EB
			One-touch connection, angle	JL10-8ASE-EB		≅ Page 252 JL10- 8ASE-EB
			Screw type, straight	JL04V-6ASE-EB-R		Page 252 JL04V- 6ASE-EB-R
			Screw type, angle	JL04V-8ASE-EBH-R		Page 253 JL04V- 8ASE-EBH-R
		Cable clamp	_	JL04CK(_)R		≅ Page 253 JL04- _CK(_)R

## MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVLD(7.5)

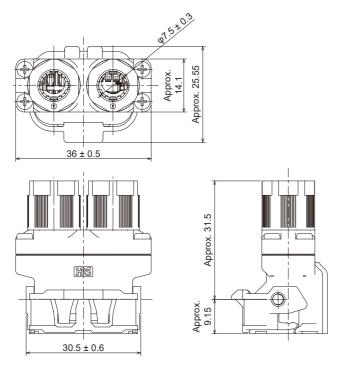


[Unit: mm]

## MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVL(11.9)

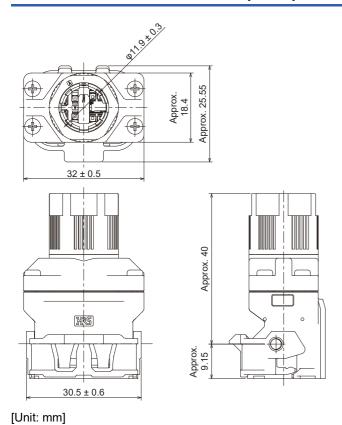


## MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVSD(7.5)



[Unit: mm]

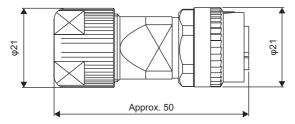
## MT50W-8D/2D4ES-CVS(11.9)



#### CMV1-SP10S-M\_/CMV1-SP2S-\_

Refer to the following for details of the crimping tool.

Page 30 Wiring connectors (connector configurations B/C/D/E)





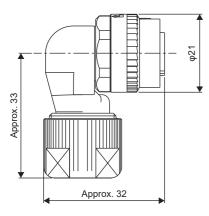


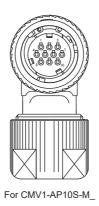
[Unit: mm]

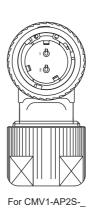
## CMV1-AP10S-M\_/CMV1-AP2S-

Refer to the following for details of the crimping tool.

Page 30 Wiring connectors (connector configurations B/C/D/E)





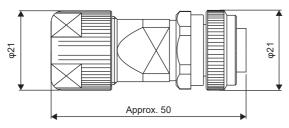


[Unit: mm]

### CMV1S-SP10S-M\_/CMV1S-SP2S-\_

Refer to the following for details of the crimping tool.

Page 30 Wiring connectors (connector configurations B/C/D/E)





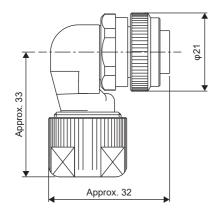


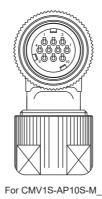
[Unit: mm]

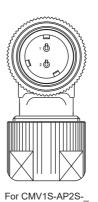
## CMV1S-AP10S-M\_/CMV1S-AP2S-\_

Refer to the following for details of the crimping tool.

Page 30 Wiring connectors (connector configurations B/C/D/E)

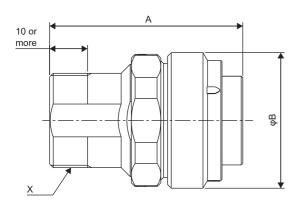


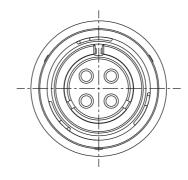




[Unit: mm]

## JL10-6A\_-\_SE-EB

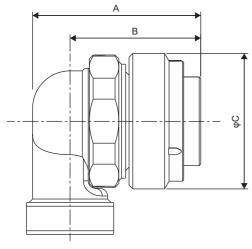


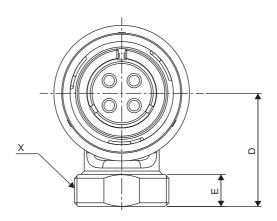


[Unit: mm]

Model	Α	В	X
JL10-6A18-10SE-EB	51.05	35.85	1-20UNEF-2A
JL10-6A22-22SE-EB	58.65	42.2	1 3/16-18UNEF-2A

# JL10-8A\_-\_SE-EB

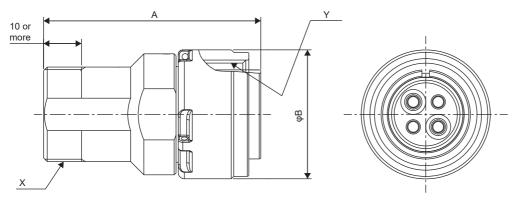




### [Unit: mm]

Model	Α	В	С	D	Е	Х
JL10-8A18-10SE-EB	44.45	34.55	35.85	30	8.5	1-20UNEF-2A
JL10-8A22-22SE-EB	51.85	40.65	42.2	37.4	10	1 3/16-18UNEF-2A

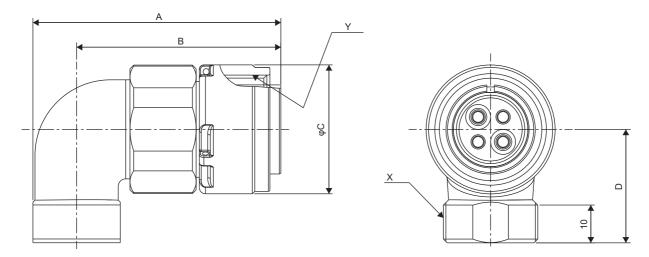
## JL04V-6A\_-\_SE-EB-R



### [Unit: mm]

Model	Α	В	X	Υ
JL04V-6A18-10SE-EB-R	57.4	34.1	1-20UNEF-2A	1 1/8-18UNEF-2B
JL04V-6A22-22SE-EB-R	67.63	40.5	1 3/16-18UNEF-2A	1 3/8-18UNEF-2B

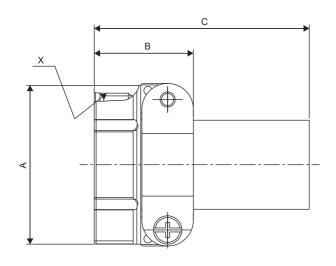
# JL04V-8A\_-\_SE-EBH-R

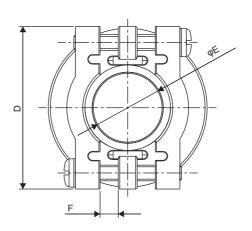


## [Unit: mm]

Model	Α	В	С	D	X	Υ
JL04V-8A18-10SE-EBH-R	65.6	54	34.1	30	1-20UNEF-2A	1 1/8-18UNEF-2B
JL04V-8A22-22SE-EBH-R	73	59	40.5	32	1 3/16-18UNEF-2A	1 3/8-18UNEF-2B

# JL04-\_CK(\_)-\_-R





### [Unit: mm]

Model	Shell size	Α	В	С	D	E	F	X	Cable OD (reference)
JL04-18CK(10)R	18	30.2	24.1	53.8	31.8	11	3.2	1-20UNEF-2B	φ8 to 11
JL04-18CK(13)R						14.1			φ11 to 14.1
JL04-2022CK(12)R	22	34.9	24.3	53.8	37.3	13	4	1 3/16-18UNEF-2B	φ9.5 to 13
JL04-2022CK(14)R						16			φ12.9 to 16

# 11.4 Fabricating the encoder cable



It is recommended to use options indicated in the following section for the encoder cable.

Page 59 WIRING OPTION

When fabricating an encoder cable, use the recommended products described in the following chapters.

- Page 27 CONNECTORS USED FOR ROTARY SERVO MOTOR WIRING
- Page 34 CONNECTING THE SERVO AMPLIFIER AND ROTARY SERVO MOTOR
- Page 59 WIRING OPTION

When fabricating encoder cables, note the descriptions in this section, in order to ensure the reliability of communication. Fabricate cables with the following procedure.

#### 1. Selection of connectors

- · Check the cable clamp size.
- Page 27 CONNECTORS USED FOR ROTARY SERVO MOTOR WIRING
- Page 34 CONNECTING THE SERVO AMPLIFIER AND ROTARY SERVO MOTOR
- · Obtain the specification, wiring guide for the connector, and other documents from the manufacturer.
- · Purchase assembly jigs and similar parts as necessary.

#### 2. Selection of cables

- Select a recommended wire described in chapter 5. For the MR-J3ENSCBL\_M-\_ (10 m or less), a recommended wire or
  equivalent wires can be used.
- · Select a shielded cable.
- Select a cable with a diameter that can be clamped with the connector cable clamp.
- · Select a cable whose length, diameter, and flex type are appropriate.

#### **3.** Assembly of the cable

- · Check the wiring guide of the connector manufacturer, then connect the connector properly.
- · Check internal wiring described in chapter 5 to connect it properly.
- · Perform a shielding process on the encoder cable properly.
- · Do not connect anything to unused pins.
- When wiring the CN2, CN2A, CN2B, and CN2C side connectors, connect the external conductor of the shielded cable to the ground plate and fix it to the connector shell.
- When wiring the connector on the rotary servo motor-side, connect the external conductor of the shielded cable to the SHD terminal.
- · Check if the pin arrangement is correct.
- · Connect the twisted pair cable using the correct combination.
- Check if the number of pairs of P5/LG wiring connected in parallel is correct.
- Fix the cable to the connector with a proper clamping torque.

#### 4. Inspection

- · After assembly, perform conduction, insulation, and other inspections to check if the connection is correct.
- · Check the surface for scratches and contamination.
- Check the connector pins for distortions, bending, dents, and other problems.
- · Check the connector pins for foreign matter adhesion, contamination, and discoloration.

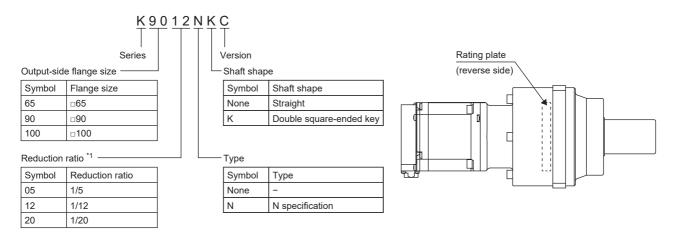
### 5. Complete

# 11.5 Gear reducer model designation

Check the rating plate of the gear reducer for the gear reducer model.

## HK-KT\_G1

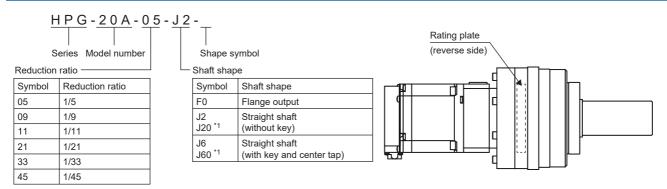
## Gear reducer model designation



<sup>\*1</sup> The reduction ratio is different from the actual reduction ratio. Refer to the following for the actual reduction ratio.

## HK-KT\_G5/G7

## Gear reducer model designation

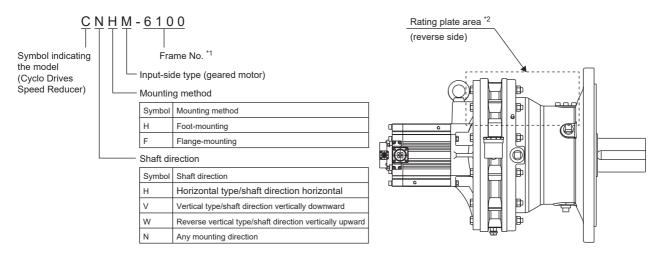


\*1 Only for the gear reducer model 11B

## HK-ST\_G1/G1H

## Gear reducer model designation

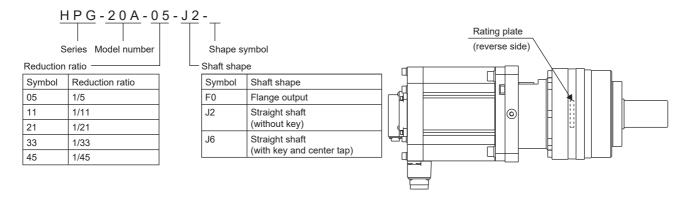
For the reduction ratio, check the item "RATIO" on the gear reducer rating plate. For details of the items indicated on the gear reducer rating plate, refer to "Cyclo® 6000" of Sumitomo Heavy Industries, Ltd.



- \*1 Refer to the following for the frame No. 
  Page 190 Exclusive specifications
- \*2 The area where the gear reducer rating plate is attached to varies depending on the model.

## HK-ST\_G5/G7

## Gear reducer model designation



# **REVISIONS**

\*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

Revision date	*Manual number	Description
July 2019	SH(NA)-030314ENG-A	First edition
February 2020	SH(NA)-030314ENG-B	■The graphs of overload protection characteristics are deleted. ■Edited
		Section 6.2, Section 7.2
July 2020	SH(NA)-030314ENG-C	■The following motors are added: HK-ST152, HK-ST502W, HK-ST702W ■The following cables are added: MR-AEPB2CBL2M-A5, MR-AEPB2CBL5M-A5, MR-AEPB2CBL10M-A5, MR-AEP2CBL2M-A5, MR-AEP2CBL5M-A5, MR-AEP2CBL10M-A5, MR-AEP2CBL10M-A5, MR-AEPB2J10CBL03MA5, MR-AEPB2J20CBL03MA5, MR-AEPB2J20CBL03MA5, MR-AEPB1CBL2M-A5, MR-AEPB1CBL2M-A5, MR-AEPB1CBL5M-A5, MR-AEPB1CBL5M-A5, MR-AEPB1CBL5M-A5, MR-AEP1CBL5M-A5,
		■Geared servo motors are added. ■Items of functional safety are added. ■Combinations with servo amplifiers and motors are deleted. ■Edited Section 2.8, Section 2.11, Section 3.1, Section 3.2, Section 4.2, Section 4.3, Section 5.1, Section 5.2, Section 5.4, Section 6.1, Section 6.8, Section 6.9, Section 7.1, Section 7.4, Section 7.5, Section 7.6, Section 7.9, Section 8.2, Section 9.1, Section 9.2, Section 9.4 ■Added Section 5.5, Section 6.7, Section 7.7 ■Deleted
November 2020	SH(NA)-030314ENG-D	Section 6.3, Section 7.3  ■HK-RT series servo motors are added. ■Instances where a 400 V class servo amplifier is connected are added. ■Edited  Section 1.2, Section 1.3, Section 1.4, Section 1.7, Section 2.1, Section 2.11, Chapter 3, Section 3.1, Chapter 4, Section 4.2, Section 4.3, Section 5.1, Section 5.5, Section 6.1, Section 6.7, Section 7.1, Section 7.6, Chapter 9, Section 9.2, Chapter 10, Section 10.1, Section 10.2, Section 10.3 ■Added: Chapter 8
March 2021	SH(NA)-030314ENG-E	■The torque characteristics of HK-ST series servo motors are added.  ■Description of when connected with 400 V servo amplifier for HK-ST_4_ is added.  ■Edited  Section 4.2, Section 6.2, Section 6.7, Chapter 7, Section 7.2, Section 7.7, Section 7.8, Section 8.2  ■Added  Section 6.1, Section 7.1, Section 8.1  ■Deleted  Section 1.1
June 2021	SH(NA)-030314ENG-F	■HK-MT series servo motors are added.  ■Instances where an MR-J5DG servo amplifier is connected are added.  ■The mass of the following servo motors are changed.  HK-KT, HK-ST  ■Edited  Section 1.1, Section 1.2, Section 1.3, Section 1.6, Section 2.1, Section 2.11, Chapter 3, Section 3.1, Chapter 4, Section 4.2, Section 4.3, Section 5.1, Section 5.2, Section 5.3, Section 6.1, Section 6.2, Section 6.3, Section 6.4, Section 6.5, Section 6.6, Section 6.9, Section 8.2, Section 8.5, Section 8.6, Section 8.9, Chapter 9, Section 9.2, Section 10.2, Section 11.1, Section 11.2, Section 11.3  ■Added  Chapter 7

Revision date	*Manual number	Description
August 2022	SH(NA)-030314ENG-G	■Complied with UKCA ■The description that the HK-MT series servo motors will be available in the near future is deleted. ■Information on special specifications is added to the model designation for the HK-MT series servo motors. ■The following servo motors are added: HK-ST7M2UW, HK-ST172UW ■Edited Section 1.1, Chapter 3, Section 6.2, Section 7.1, Section 7.2, Section 7.5, Section 7.7, Section 8.2, Section 8.7, Section 8.8, Section 8.9, Section 9.2, Section 9.7, Section 10.1, Section 11.1, Section 11.3
January 2023	SH(NA)-030314ENG-H	■The unlocking jig is added. ■Edited Chapter 3, Section 4.3, Section 5.1, Section 6.7, Section 6.8, Section 8.7, Section 11.1, Section 11.2
July 2023	SH(NA)-030314ENG-J	■Release information of the HK-ST_UW servo motor is deleted. ■Edited: Section 1.2, Section 2.11, Section 3.1, Section 4.2, Section 4.3, Section 6.7, Chapter 8, Section 8.2, Section 8.7, Section 8.9, Section 10.2, Chapter 11

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

### © 2019 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

## WARRANTY

### Warranty

### 1. Warranty period and coverage

We will repair any failure or defect hereinafter referred to as "failure" in our FA equipment hereinafter referred to as the "Product" arisen during warranty period at no charge due to causes for which we are responsible through the distributor from which you purchased the Product or our service provider. However, we will charge the actual cost of dispatching our engineer for an on-site repair work on request by customer in Japan or overseas countries. We are not responsible for any on-site readjustment and/or trial run that may be required after a defective unit are repaired or replaced.

[Term]

For terms of warranty, please contact your original place of purchase. [Limitations]

- (1) You are requested to conduct an initial failure diagnosis by yourself, as a general rule.
  - It can also be carried out by us or our service company upon your request and the actual cost will be charged. However, it will not be charged if we are responsible for the cause of the failure.
- (2) This limited warranty applies only when the condition, method, environment, etc. of use are in compliance with the terms and conditions and instructions that are set forth in the instruction manual and user manual for the Product and the caution label affixed to the Product.
- (3) Even during the term of warranty, the repair cost will be charged on you in the following cases;
  - 1. a failure caused by your improper storing or handling, carelessness or negligence, etc., and a failure caused by your hardware or software problem
  - 2. a failure caused by any alteration, etc. to the Product made on your side without our approval
  - 3. a failure which may be regarded as avoidable, if your equipment in which the Product is incorporated is equipped with a safety device required by applicable laws and has any function or structure considered to be indispensable according to a common sense in the industry
  - 4. a failure which may be regarded as avoidable if consumable parts designated in the instruction manual, etc. are duly maintained and replaced
  - 5. any replacement of consumable parts (battery, fan, smoothing capacitor, etc.)
  - 6. a failure caused by external factors such as inevitable accidents, including without limitation fire and abnormal fluctuation of voltage, and acts of God, including without limitation earthquake, lightning and natural disasters
  - 7. a failure generated by an unforeseeable cause with a scientific technology that was not available at the time of the shipment of the Product from our company
  - 8. any other failures which we are not responsible for or which you acknowledge we are not responsible for

#### 2. Term of warranty after the stop of production

- (1) We may accept the repair at charge for another seven (7) years after the production of the product is discontinued. The announcement of the stop of production for each model can be seen in our Sales and Service, etc.
- (2) Please note that the Product (including its spare parts) cannot be ordered after its stop of production.

#### 3. Service in overseas countries

Our regional FA Center in overseas countries will accept the repair work of the Product. However, the terms and conditions of the repair work may differ depending on each FA Center. Please ask your local FA center for details.

#### 4. Exclusion of loss in opportunity and secondary loss from warranty liability

Regardless of the gratis warranty term, Mitsubishi shall not be liable for compensation to:

- (1) Damages caused by any cause found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi.
- (2) Loss in opportunity, lost profits incurred to the user by Failures of Mitsubishi products.
- (3) Special damages and secondary damages whether foreseeable or not, compensation for accidents, and compensation for damages to products other than Mitsubishi products.
- (4) Replacement by the user, maintenance of on-site equipment, start-up test run and other tasks.

### 5. Change of Product specifications

Specifications listed in our catalogs, manuals or technical documents may be changed without notice.

#### 6. Application and use of the Product

- (1) For the use of our AC Servo, its applications should be those that may not result in a serious damage even if any failure or malfunction occurs in AC Servo, and a backup or fail-safe function should operate on an external system to AC Servo when any failure or malfunction occurs.
- (2) Our AC Servo is designed and manufactured as a general purpose product for use at general industries. Therefore, applications substantially influential on the public interest for such as atomic power plants and other power plants of electric power companies, and also which require a special quality assurance system, including applications for railway companies and government or public offices are not recommended, and we assume no responsibility for any failure caused by these applications when used.
  - In addition, applications which may be substantially influential to human lives or properties for such as airlines, medical treatments, railway service, incineration and fuel systems, man-operated material handling equipment, entertainment machines, safety machines, etc. are not recommended, and we assume no responsibility for any failure caused by these applications when used. We will review the acceptability of the abovementioned applications, if you agree not to require a specific quality for a specific application. Please contact us for consultation.
- (3) Mitsubishi Electric shall have no responsibility or liability for any problems involving programmable controller trouble and system trouble caused by DoS attacks, unauthorized access, computer viruses, and other cyberattacks.

# **TRADEMARKS**

MELSERVO is a trademark or registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation in Japan and/or other countries. All other product names and company names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

SH(NA)-030314ENG-J(2307)MEE

MODEL:

MODEL CODE:

## MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

HEAD OFFICE: TOKYO BLDG., 2-7-3, MARUNOUCHI, CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO 100-8310, JAPAN NAGOYA WORKS: 1-14, YADA-MINAMI 5-CHOME, HIGASHI-KU, NAGOYA 461-8670, JAPAN

When exported from Japan, this manual does not require application to the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry for service transaction permission.

Specifications subject to change without notice.

Compliance with the indicated global standards and regulations is current as of the release date of this manual.